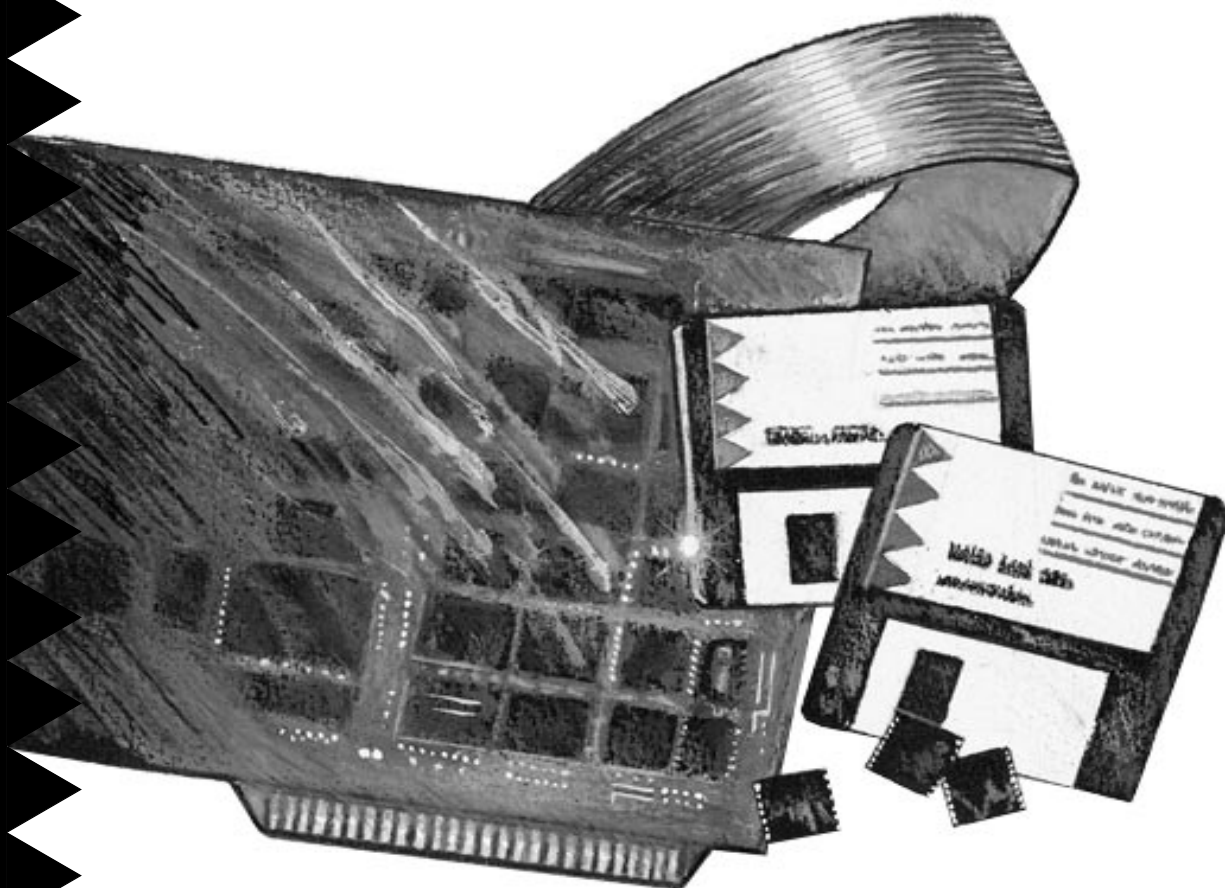


# Programmer's Manual



## AIC-6915 Ethernet LAN Controller

**Adaptec, Inc.**  
691 South Milpitas Boulevard  
Milpitas, CA 95035

© 1998, Adaptec, Inc.  
All rights reserved. Adaptec and the Adaptec logo  
are registered trademarks of Adaptec, Inc.

**Printed in Singapore**  
STOCK NO: 512130-00, Rev. A SG 9/98

▼▼▼▼▼ AIC-6915

Ethernet LAN Controller

## Programmer's Manual

## **Copyright**

© 1998 Adaptec, Inc. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written consent of Adaptec, Inc., 691 South Milpitas Blvd., Milpitas, CA 95035.

## **Trademarks**

Adaptec and the Adaptec logo are trademarks of Adaptec, Inc. which may be registered in some jurisdictions.

All other trademarks are owned by their respective owners.

## **Changes**

The material in this document is for information only and is subject to change without notice. While reasonable efforts have been made in the preparation of this document to assure its accuracy, Adaptec, Inc. assumes no liability resulting from errors or omissions in this document, or from the use of the information contained herein.

Adaptec reserves the right to make changes in the product design without reservation and without notification to its users.

## **Adaptec Technical Support and Services**

If you have questions about installing or using your Adaptec product, check this programmer's manual first—you will find answers to most of your questions here. If you need further assistance, please contact us. We offer the following support and information services:

### ***Electronic Support***

Technical information, including product literature, answers to commonly asked questions, information on software upgrades and other topics is available electronically through the following:

- Adaptec World Wide Web (WWW) site at <http://www.adaptec.com>.
- File Transfer Protocol (FTP) server at <ftp.adaptec.com>.
- Adaptec USA Bulletin Board Service (BBS) at 408-945-7727; supports up to 28,800 bps (bits per second), 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, no parity. No product literature is available on the Adaptec BBS.
- Interactive Fax System at 408-957-7150; available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

### ***Technical and Product Support***

- For technical support and information about many of Adaptec's electronic support services, call 800-959-7274 or 408-945-2550, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.
- To use the Adaptec Interactive Support System, call 800-959-7274 or 408-945-2550, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. The system prompts you with questions regarding your problem and then provides step-by-step troubleshooting instructions.
- To speak with a product support representative, call 408-934-7274, M–F, 6:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Pacific Time. After hours, on weekends, and on holidays, product support is also available for a fee at 800-416-8066.

## **Sales and Ordering Information**

- For sales information, call 800-959-7274 or 408-945-2550, M–F, 6:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Pacific Time.
- To order Adaptec software and SCSI cables, call 800-442-7274 or 408-957-7274, M–F, 6:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Pacific Time.
- To request additional documentation for Adaptec products, call 800-934-2766 or 510-732-3829, M–F, 6:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Pacific Time.

# ▼▼▼▼ Contents

## 1 Introduction

- Features 1-2
  - General 1-2
  - Ethernet 1-2
  - DMA 1-2
  - Internal Buffer Management 1-3
  - 32/64-bit PCI 1-3
- Block Diagram 1-5
- Modules 1-6

## 2 Receive Architecture

- Features 2-1
- Host Data Structures 2-2
  - Producer and Consumer Indices 2-2
  - Receive DMA Descriptor Queues 2-2
    - Normal Mode 2-3
    - Polling Mode 2-3
    - 32-bit Addressing Mode 2-4
    - 64-bit Addressing Mode 2-4
    - Completion/Status Descriptor Queue 2-4
  - Accepting frames 2-5
  - Completion Descriptor 2-5

## 3 Transmit Architecture

- Features 3-1
- Transmit Data Structure 3-4
  - Transmit Register Set 3-5
  - Transmit DMA Buffer Descriptor Queues 3-5
    - Type 0, 32-bit Addressing Mode (Frame Descriptor) 3-5
    - Type 1 (Generic), 32-bit Addressing Mode (Buffer Descriptor) 3-8
    - Type 2 (Generic), 64-bit Addressing Mode (Buffer Descriptor) 3-8
    - Type 3, 32-bit Addressing Mode (Frame Descriptor) 3-9
    - Type 4, 32-bit Addressing Mode (Frame Descriptor) 3-9
  - Transmit Completion Queue Entry 3-10

## **4 PCI Module Architecture**

- Features 4-1
- PCI Block Diagram 4-3
- PCI Master Module 4-4
  - 64-bit PCI Bus Master 4-5
  - Arbitration 4-6
- PCI Target Module 4-6
  - Power Management 4-8
  - CardBus 4-9
  - Retry Function 4-9
  - Response to PCI Commands 4-9
  - Configuration Address Space 4-11
  - I/O Address Space (Direct Access) 4-11
  - I/O Address Space (Indirect Access) 4-11
  - Expansion ROM Address Space 4-12
  - Memory Address Space 4-12
  - Parity 4-12
  - SERR\_ 4-12
  - PERR\_ 4-13
  - The Command And Byte Enable Bits CBE[3:0]\_ 4-13
  - Illegal Behavior 4-14

## **5 Frame Processor Architecture**

- Features 5-1
- General Architecture & Operation 5-1
  - Wake-up Mode 5-2
  - Transmit Checksum Accelerator 5-2
  - GFP Address Space 5-3
    - Internal Registers 5-3
    - External Registers 5-4
- Block Diagram 5-5
- Instruction Formats 5-6

## **6 AIC-6915 Internal Registers Summary**

- PCI Configuration Header Registers Summary 6-1
- AIC-6915 Functional Registers Summary 6-2
- Additional PCI Registers Summary 6-4
- Additional Ethernet Registers Summary 6-4

## 7 Register Descriptions

Overview 7-1

AIC-6915 Address Space 7-2

AIC-6915 PCI Address Map 7-2

Terminology 7-4

AIC-6915 Internal Registers 7-4

PCI Registers 7-5

PCI Configuration Header Registers 7-5

PCI Functional Registers Definition 7-17

Ethernet Registers 7-27

General Ethernet Functional Registers 7-27

Transmit Registers 7-37

Completion Queue Registers 7-43

Receive Registers 7-48

PCI Diagnostic Registers 7-59

PCI CardBus Registers 7-66

Additional Ethernet Registers 7-69

Ethernet Physical Device Registers 7-69

MAC Control Registers 7-71

Address Filtering Registers 7-82

MAC Statistic Registers 7-84

## 8 Sample Driver

Code Conventions 8-1

Producer-Consumer Model for the AIC-6915 8-2

Basic Register Initialization and Reset Sequence 8-3

Receive Process 8-7

Receive Completion Descriptor Queue 8-7

Receive Completion Descriptor Types 8-7

Receive Buffer Descriptor Queue 8-8

Receive Buffer Descriptor Types 8-8

Two Receive Queues 8-9

Receive Producer/Consumer Model 8-9

Receive Polling Model 8-9

Receive Initialization 8-9

Receive Interrupt Handling 8-15

Transmit Process 8-16

Transmit Completion Descriptor Queue 8-16

Transmit Completion Descriptor Types 8-17

Transmit Buffer Descriptor Queue 8-17

Transmit Buffer Descriptor Types	8-18
Two Transmit Queues	8-20
Transmit Producer-Consumer Model	8-20
Transmit Initialization	8-21
Transmit Handling	8-25
Transmit Completion Interrupt Handling	8-27
AIC-6915 DDK Features	8-29
DDK Development Environment	8-30



## ▼▼▼▼ Figures

### Figure

- 1-1** AIC-6915 Block Diagram 1-5
- 2-1** The AIC-6915 Receive Data Structures 2-2
- 3-1** Transmit Host Communication Data Structure 3-4
- 4-1** PCI Block Diagram 4-3
- 4-2** 64-bit PCI Reset Timing 4-5
- 5-1** Data Processing Unit 5-5
- 7-1** AIC-6915 PCI Address Map 7-3



## ▼▼▼▼ Tables

### Table

<b>2-1</b>	Receive Buffer Descriptor (One-size, 32-bit Addressing) 2-4
<b>2-2</b>	Receive Buffer Descriptor (One-size Buffer, 64-bit Addressing) 2-4
<b>2-3</b>	Short (Type 0) Completion Entry 2-6
<b>2-4</b>	Basic (Type 1) Completion Descriptor 2-6
<b>2-5</b>	Checksum (Type 2) Completion Descriptor 2-6
<b>2-6</b>	Full (Type 3) Completion Descriptor 2-6
<b>2-7</b>	Receive Completion Descriptor (Word 0) 2-7
<b>2-8</b>	Receive Completion Descriptor (Word 1) 2-8
<b>2-9</b>	Receive Completion Descriptor (Word 2) 2-9
<b>2-10</b>	Receive Completion Descriptor (Word 3) 2-9
<b>3-1</b>	Type 0 Transmit DMA Descriptor (32-bit Addressing Only) 3-6
<b>3-2</b>	End Bit Functionality 3-7
<b>3-3</b>	Intr Bit Functionality 3-7
<b>3-4</b>	Type 1 Transmit DMA Descriptor (32-bit Addressing) 3-8
<b>3-5</b>	Type 2 Transmit DMA Descriptor (64-bit Addressing) 3-9
<b>3-6</b>	Type 4 Transmit DMA Descriptor (32-bit Addressing only) 3-10
<b>3-7</b>	Transmit Completion Queue Entry Type = DMA Complete Entry 3-10
<b>3-8</b>	Transmit Completion Queue Entry Type = Transmit Complete Entry 3-11
<b>4-1</b>	Power Management States 4-8
<b>4-2</b>	Target Response to PCI Commands 4-10
<b>4-3</b>	Address Phase CBE[3:0] Values 4-13
<b>5-1</b>	Status/Control Register 5-3
<b>5-2</b>	Instruction Formats 5-6
<b>6-1</b>	PCI Configuration Header Registers Summary 6-1
<b>6-2</b>	AIC-6915 Functional Registers Summary 6-2
<b>6-3</b>	AIC-6915 Additional PCI Registers Summary 6-4
<b>6-4</b>	AIC-6915 Additional Ethernet Registers Summary 6-4
<b>7-1</b>	Shade Legends 7-1
<b>7-2</b>	AIC-6915 PCI Address Space 7-2
<b>7-3</b>	PCI Vendor ID Register 7-5
<b>7-4</b>	PCI Device ID Register 7-5
<b>7-5</b>	PCI Command Register 7-6
<b>7-6</b>	PCI Status Register 7-7
<b>7-7</b>	Device Revision ID Register 7-9
<b>7-8</b>	Program Interface Register 7-9
<b>7-9</b>	Subclass Register 7-9

**Table**

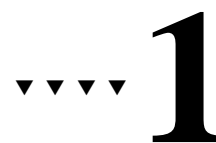
<b>7-10</b>	BaseClass Register 7-10
<b>7-11</b>	Cache Line Size Register 7-10
<b>7-12</b>	Latency Timer Register 7-10
<b>7-13</b>	Header Type Register 7-11
<b>7-14</b>	BIST Register 7-11
<b>7-15</b>	Base Address 0 Register 7-11
<b>7-16</b>	High Base Address 0 Register 7-12
<b>7-17</b>	Base Address 1 Register 7-12
<b>7-18</b>	Configuration Card Information Structure Register 7-12
<b>7-19</b>	SubSystemVendor ID Register 7-13
<b>7-20</b>	SubSystem ID Register 7-13
<b>7-21</b>	Expansion ROM Control Register 7-14
<b>7-22</b>	Capabilities List Pointer Register 7-14
<b>7-23</b>	Interrupt Line Select Register 7-14
<b>7-24</b>	Interrupt Pin Select Register 7-15
<b>7-25</b>	Minimum Grant Register 7-15
<b>7-26</b>	Maximum Latency Register 7-16
<b>7-27</b>	PCIDeviceConfig Register 7-17
<b>7-28</b>	BacControl Register 7-20
<b>7-29</b>	PCI Monitor1 Register 7-21
<b>7-30</b>	PCI Monitor2 Register 7-22
<b>7-31</b>	Power Management Register 7-22
<b>7-32</b>	Power Management Control Status Register 7-23
<b>7-33</b>	PME Event Register 7-24
<b>7-34</b>	EEPROMControlStatus Register 7-24
<b>7-35</b>	EEPROM Memory Definition 7-25
<b>7-36</b>	PCIComplianceTesting Register 7-26
<b>7-37</b>	IndirectIoAddress Register 7-26
<b>7-38</b>	IndirectIoDataPort Register 7-26
<b>7-39</b>	GeneralEthernetCtrl Register 7-27
<b>7-40</b>	TimersControl Register 7-28
<b>7-41</b>	CurrentTime Register 7-30
<b>7-42</b>	InterruptStatus Register 7-31
<b>7-43</b>	ShadowInterruptStatus Register 7-34
<b>7-44</b>	InterruptEn Register 7-35
<b>7-45</b>	GPIO Register 7-36
<b>7-46</b>	TxDescQueueCtrl Register 7-37
<b>7-47</b>	HiPrTxDescQueueBaseAddress Register 7-39
<b>7-48</b>	LoPrTxDescQueueBaseAddress Register 7-39
<b>7-49</b>	TxDescQueueHighAddr Register 7-40
<b>7-50</b>	TxDescQueueProducerIndex Register 7-40
<b>7-51</b>	TxDescQueueConsumerIndex Register 7-41
<b>7-52</b>	TxDmaStatus1 Register 7-41

**Table**

<b>7-53</b>	TxDmaStatus2 Register	7-42
<b>7-54</b>	TransmitFrameControlStatus Register	7-42
<b>7-55</b>	CompQueueHighAddress Register	7-43
<b>7-56</b>	TxCompletionQueueCtrl Register	7-43
<b>7-57</b>	RxCompletionQueue1Ctrl Register	7-44
<b>7-58</b>	RxCompletionQueue2Ctrl Register	7-45
<b>7-59</b>	CompletionQueueConsumerIndex Register	7-46
<b>7-60</b>	CompletionQueueProducerIndex Register	7-47
<b>7-61</b>	RxHiPrCompletionPtrs Register	7-47
<b>7-62</b>	RxDmaCtrl Register	7-48
<b>7-63</b>	RxDescQueue1Ctrl Register	7-50
<b>7-64</b>	RxDescQueue2Ctrl Register	7-52
<b>7-65</b>	RxDescQueueHighAddress Register	7-52
<b>7-66</b>	RxDescQueue1LowAddress Register	7-52
<b>7-67</b>	RxDescQueue2LowAddress Register	7-53
<b>7-68</b>	RxDescQueue1Ptrs Register	7-53
<b>7-69</b>	RxDescQueue2Ptrs Register	7-54
<b>7-70</b>	RxDmaStatus Register	7-54
<b>7-71</b>	RxAddressFilteringCtrl Register	7-56
<b>7-72</b>	RxFrameTestOut Register	7-58
<b>7-73</b>	PCITargetStatus Register	7-59
<b>7-74</b>	PCIMasterStatus1 Register	7-60
<b>7-75</b>	PCIMasterStatus2 Register	7-61
<b>7-76</b>	PCI DMA LowHostAddress Register	7-61
<b>7-78</b>	BacDmaDiagnostic1 Register	7-62
<b>7-79</b>	BacDmaDiagnostic2 Register	7-63
<b>7-80</b>	BACDMA Diagnostic3 Register	7-64
<b>7-81</b>	MacAddr1 Register	7-65
<b>7-82</b>	MacAddr2 Register	7-65
<b>7-83</b>	FunctionEvent Register	7-66
<b>7-84</b>	FunctionEventMask Register	7-67
<b>7-85</b>	FunctionPresentState Register	7-67
<b>7-86</b>	ForceFunction Register	7-68
<b>7-87</b>	MIIRegistersAccessPort Register	7-69
<b>7-88</b>	TestMode Register	7-70
<b>7-89</b>	Rx General Frame Processor Control Register	7-70
<b>7-90</b>	TxFrameProcessorCtrl Register	7-70
<b>7-91</b>	MacConfig1 Register	7-71
<b>7-92</b>	MacConfig2 Register	7-73
<b>7-93</b>	BkToBkIPG Register	7-74
<b>7-94</b>	NonBkToBkIPG Register	7-75
<b>7-95</b>	ColRetry Register	7-75
<b>7-96</b>	MaxLength Register	7-76

## Table

<b>7-97</b>	TxNibbleCnt Register	7-76
<b>7-98</b>	TxByteCnt Register	7-76
<b>7-99</b>	ReTxCnt Register	7-77
<b>7-100</b>	RandomNumGen Register	7-77
<b>7-101</b>	MskRandomNum Register	7-78
<b>7-102</b>	TotalTxCnt Register	7-78
<b>7-103</b>	RxByteCnt Register	7-79
<b>7-104</b>	TxPauseTimer Register	7-79
<b>7-105</b>	VLANType Register	7-79
<b>7-106</b>	MIIStatus Register	7-80
<b>7-107</b>	External PHY Address Examples	7-81
<b>7-108</b>	Address Filtering Memory	7-82
<b>7-109</b>	MAC Statistic Register	7-84
<b>7-110</b>	Transmit Frame Processor Register	7-87
<b>7-111</b>	Receive Frame Processor Register	7-87
<b>7-112</b>	FifoAccess Register	7-87
<b>8-1</b>	AIC-6915 DDK Features	8-29



# Introduction

The Adaptec AIC-6915, PCI 10/100 Ethernet LAN Controller provides advanced Ethernet adapter features in a single chip optimized for high-performance and cost effective Ethernet NICs (Network Interface Cards).

The AIC-6915 integrates all the functions necessary for an Ethernet PCI adapter to directly connect (via a Medium Independent Interface (MII) -based PHY and line transformer) to Category 5 unshielded twisted pair (UTP) or shielded twisted pair (STP). The AIC-6915 integrates the following main blocks:

- Full-featured 2.1 PCI compliant, 32/64-bit master and 32-bit slave bus interface
- Powerful DMA engine
- 802.3 compliant 10/100 MAC (Medium Access Control) module
- MII Module
- 100BASE-TX compliant PCS (Physical Signaling) and PMA (Physical Medium Attachment) modules

The PCI Master uses enhanced data transfer commands to transfer data in zero wait state bursts. It supports 32- or 64-bit addressing for host buffers and transfers data at up to the maximum burst rate of 133/266 MBytes/sec with a maximum burst size of up to 2 KBytes. The AIC-6915 provides an External Interface port for access to a ROM/EEPROM (for add-in card local BIOS support, or boot ROM) and general purpose registers. A separate 4-wire Serial EEPROM port allows for downloading configuration information such as the Device ID, Vendor ID, Subsystem ID, Subsystem Device ID and Interrupt line. The AIC-6915 supports VLAN tagging, IEEE 802.1q and Flow Control as defined by the IEEE 802.3x specification. The AIC-6915 also provides an MII.

Throughout this document data sizes are defined as follows:

- Byte = 8-bits
- Halfword = 16-bits
- Word = 32-bits
- Doubleword = 64-bits

## Features

### General

- Supports four general purpose I/Os that can be programmed separately as inputs, outputs, open-drain outputs or, interrupt inputs
- Interface to an external, 8-bit Boot ROM with a maximum size of 256-KByte
- Supports dynamic system bus (PCI) clock where the network can continue to operate at any clock frequency
- Internal loopback on all network ports for testing purposes
- IEEE 1149.1 compliant JTAG Boundary Scan Test Access port

### Ethernet

- IEEE 802.3 compliant 10/100 MII that supports Category 3 UTP, Category 5 UTP, Type 1 STP and Fiber cables
- IEEE 802.3.x compliant Flow Control mechanism
- Supports Cisco proprietary VLAN ISL frame format
- Supports IEEE 802.1q (VLAN) frame format
- Supports PCI and OnNow power management
- Supports OnNow wakeup function
- Calculates TCP/IP checksum in transmit mode
- Checks TCP/IP checksum in receive mode
- Supports full-duplex operation on all ports (MII, 10/100 Twisted Pair)
- Provides a variety of address filtering modes:
  - Promiscuous
  - 16 full 48-bit addresses
  - 512-bit hash table for multicast address filtering
- Time stamp information of every frame received

### DMA

- Two transmit DMA queues to prioritize network traffic
- Enhanced interrupt mechanism increases performance and reduces CPU utilization:
  - Transmit DMA Complete (Early Transmit)
  - Early receive
  - Transmit/Receive buffer under/over flow error handling. No software intervention required
- DMA channel arbitration eliminates overrun/underrun of First-In-First-Out (FIFO) buffers



- Supports 32- and 64-bit addressing of Host DMA buffers and DMA descriptor queues
- Big/Little endian support for data and descriptors
- Special output pin to indicate high-priority PCI request

## Internal Buffer Management

- Large, 8 KByte DMA FIFO (default - 4KByte for transmit, 4-KByte for receive)
- Programmable hardware-controlled transmit FIFO thresholds to prevent underrun of transmit FIFO and enhance overall system performance
- Unlimited (limited only by the FIFO size) Receive/Transmit frame queueing in the FIFO to handle long PCI bus latencies
- Hardware support for handling transmit collisions and FIFO underruns without software intervention

## 32/64-bit PCI

- Compliant with PCI Local Bus Specification revision 2.1
- Compliant with Intel PCI Bus Power Management Interface Specification Rev 1.00 and Microsoft Device Class Power Management Reference Specification (OnNow)
- PC 97 ready. Implements all hardware features required by Microsoft's PC 98 design specification
- Supports 3.3V and 5.0V PCI signaling
- Direct pin out connection to PCI 32/64-bit bus interface
- PCI bus master with zero wait state 32/64-bit memory data transfers at 133/266 MBytes/sec, capable to support leading and trailing byte offset for DMA read and write (32-bit) for DMA write
- Supports 64-bit addressing in master and target modes
- PCI bus master/slave timing referenced to PCI signal **PCLK** (33.3 MHz max)
- PCI bus master programmable Latency Timer, Cache Size, And Interrupt Line Select registers
- Automatically senses if the adapter is plugged into a 32-bit or a 64-bit PCI slot.
- Supports cache line sizes of 16, 32, 64, 128, and 256 bytes
- Supports any combination of active byte enables for all PCI slave accesses
- Supports medium PCI target device-select response time
- Supports, as a bus master, enhanced PCI System memory data read and write commands:
  - Memory Read
  - Memory Read Line
  - Memory Read Multiple
  - Memory Write

- Memory Write And Invalidate
- Supports PCI bus address and data parity generation and checking
- Supports PCI **PERR** and **SERR** requirements
- Supports 8-bit, 256-KByte, external Memory port for interface with external Boot ROM or devices/registers
- Supports external Boot ROM access from memory or Expansion ROM address space
- Supports an external serial EEPROM for downloading chip configurations and MAC address
- INTA\_ interrupt generation from hardware, firmware, and software controlled sources
- Supports PCI slave accesses to PCI Configuration Header from configuration (read/write), I/O (indirect, read only) and memory address spaces (read only)
- Supports PCI slave access to AIC-6915 functional registers from configuration, I/O and memory address spaces
- Supports PCI slave access to AIC-6915 debug/buffer/FIFO Ethernet registers (implemented in the Ethernet control module) and external Memory port from indirect I/O and memory address spaces
- PCI target latency of 16 clocks maximum for the first target access cycle. The AIC-6915 initiates a cycle retry when an access requires more than 16 clocks to complete

## Block Diagram

Figure 1-1 is a block diagram of the AIC-6915.

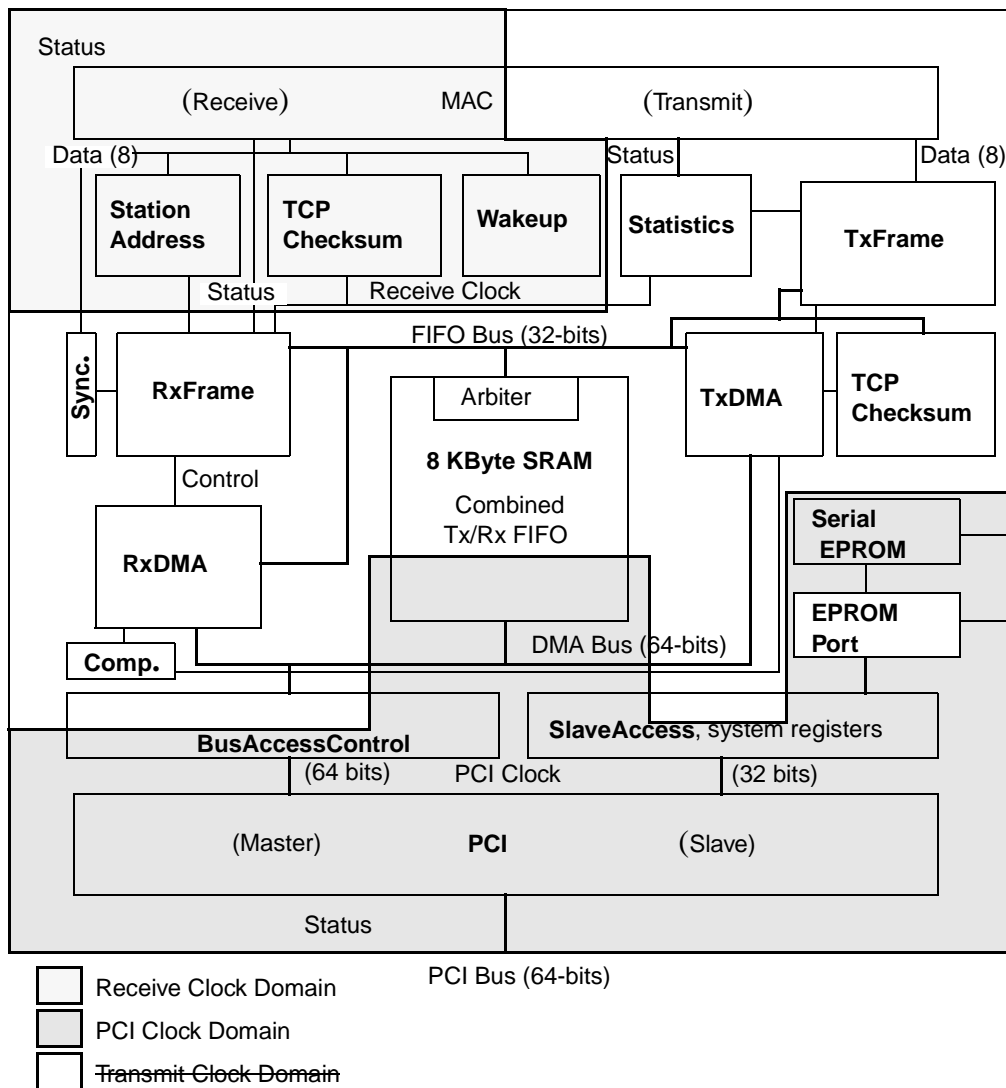


Figure 1-1. AIC-6915 Block Diagram

## Modules

The AIC-6915 contains the following major modules:

- **PCI** - Controls access to the PCI bus and contains PCI-specific registers.
- **BusAccessControl** - Arbitrates master accesses to the PCI bus from internal modules, and accesses the FIFO from the PCI side.
- **SlaveAccess** - Drives the REGBUS to access the internal modules when AIC-6915 is accessed from the PCI bus.
- **General Registers** - Contains general control and status registers, timers, and interrupt control. These registers are located throughout the AIC-6915.
- **Memory Port** - Controls accesses to external EEPROM, FLASH, or other devices.
- **Serial EPROM** - Controls interface to the serial EPROM.
- **TxDMA** - Manages reading of the current frame being DMA-transferred for transmit, as well as transmit descriptor lists.
- **TxFrame** - Manages the current frame being transmitted, reading the frame from the FIFO.
- **RxDMA** - Manages writing of the current frame being DMA-transferred for receive, as well as the receive descriptor lists.
- **RxFrame** - Manages the current frame being received, writing the frame to the FIFO.
- **Station Address** - Compares the address of incoming frames with the stored addresses and/or hash table bits, and signals the **RxFrame** module if the addresses do not match.
- **TCP Checksum** - Two TCP checksum modules are implemented, one for receive and one for transmit. The Receive TCP checksum module sums all relevant fields and compares them with the checksum value in the frame. The Transmit TCP checksum computes the checksum and places it in the FIFO.
- **Wakeup** - Looks for frames matching a predefined pattern and asserts the **PME\_** signal to wake up the system if one is found.
- **Completion** - Records the current address for writing completion descriptors and stores the upper 32-bits of the descriptor's address.
- **Statistics** - Counts various events from MAC, receive, and transmit.
- **Synchronizer** - Synchronizes receive data and control to the transmit clock.
- **MAC** - The MAC layer defined in the Ethernet specification manages many of the details in transmitting and receiving frames.
- **8 KByte SRAM** - Dual-port SRAM used for storing transmit and receive data.



# Receive Architecture

## Features

The host-related Receive Architecture features are

- Interrupts may be delayed so that only one interrupt is generated when a group of frames is received
- Choice of shared or separate completion lists for receive and transmit. An optional second completion list can be used for high-priority traffic
- Two programmable 256-entry or 2048-entry buffer descriptor lists, with optional smaller lists as defined by an “end” bit
- All receive buffers can be either the same size, or have individual sizes
- Early receive interrupt is generated when the DMA-transfer of a programmable number of bytes is complete. Status is not available until the end of the packet is DMA-transferred
- Optional 64-bit addressing for buffers and descriptor lists. All descriptor lists must be in the same 32-bit region in 64-bit space. Buffers can be located anywhere within the space, but an individual buffer must not cross a 4-GByte boundary

The internal Receive Architecture features are

- 4K Byte receive FIFO (The actual 8KByte on-chip SRAM is shared with Transmit)
- The FIFO does not have an arbitrary limit on the number of frames, but can continue receiving frames until it is full, regardless of the frame sizes
- Each frame requires only 8 bytes of overhead in the FIFO
- IEEE 802.3x based flow control
- Cisco’s ISL frame support (Implemented in the MAC)

Additional value-added features

- Power management.
- Wakeup frames compliant to Microsoft’s OnNow specification
- TCP and UDP checksum support

- VLAN support:
  - Address filtering based on VLAN
  - Ability to delete VLAN tag and number from frame returned to the host
- Optional second buffer list for allocating two different buffer sizes

## Host Data Structures

Figure 2-1 illustrates the AIC-6915 receive data structures.

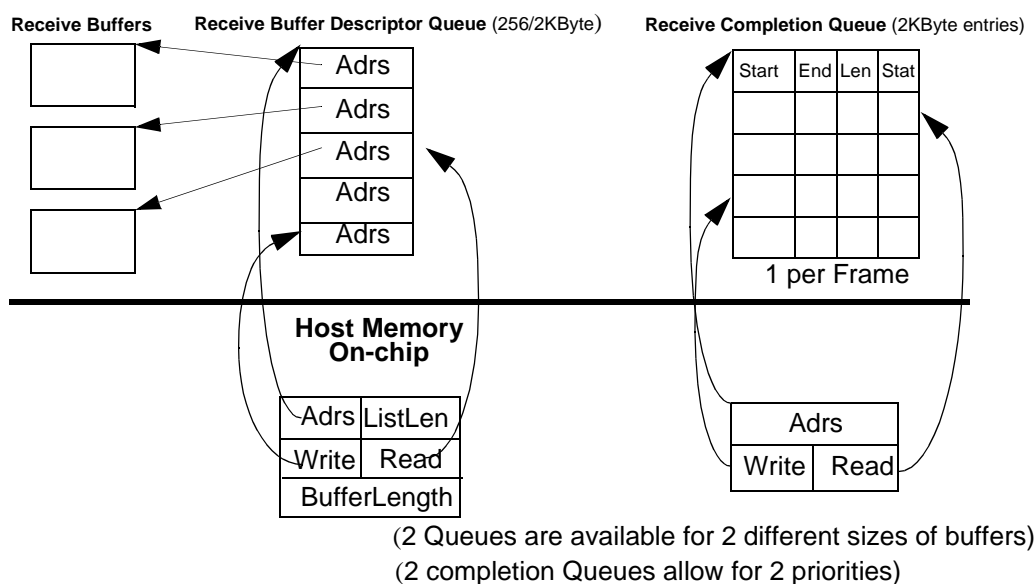


Figure 2-1. The AIC-6915 Receive Data Structures

## Producer and Consumer Indices

The transmit, receive, and completion descriptors are stored in circular queues. With the descriptor queue, the host writes entries into the queue. The AIC-6915 reads from the descriptor queue and writes to the completion queue, which is in turn read by the host. The AIC-6915 maintains onchip Producer and Consumer indexes to each queue. The first element of any queue has an index of 0.

The Producer Index indicates the next entry of the queue to be written, while the Consumer Index indicates the next entry in the queue to be read.

If Producer and Consumer indices are equal, the queue is empty. If  $(\text{Producer} + 1) \bmod \text{QueueSize}$  is equal to Consumer then the queue is full. The maximum number of entries placed in a queue at one time is the queue size minus one.

## Receive DMA Descriptor Queues

The AIC-6915 contains two Producer/Consumer type DMA Receive Descriptor Queues that contain a maximum of either 256 or 2048 entries. A variable option permits the use of a smaller queue. Host Buffer addresses must be aligned to a word (4-byte) boundary. For best performance, addresses should also be aligned to cacheline boundary.

A programmable number of words can be skipped between buffer descriptors. This allows the driver to store data related to a buffer. When using 64-bit addressing, all descriptor and completion queues must be contained in the same 32-bit address space. Descriptor queues must be aligned to a 256-byte boundary.

When using 64-bit addressing, each receive buffer must fit within one 32-bit address space and must not cross a 4-GByte boundary.

There are two modes available for the host to inform the AIC-6915 that it has placed new buffer on the Buffer Descriptor Queue, Normal And Polling mode.

### Normal Mode

In normal mode, after adding buffers to the buffer queue, the host writes to the onchip producer index. Some normal mode features are

- Fixed size 256- or 2048-entry queue.
- The AIC-6915 tracks the number of receive buffers available and can interrupt the host using the RxQ1LowBuffersInt and RxQ2LowBuffersInt interrupts if the number falls below a programmable threshold. The software driver may use this interrupt status bit to indicate the time it should update the producer index of the receive descriptor queue. This may save some 'expensive' slave cycles used for updating the producer index.
- If the AIC-6915 runs out of descriptors, it generates a RxQ1LowBuffers or RxQ2LowBuffers interrupt.

### Polling Mode

In polling mode (RxPrefetchDescriptorMode = 1'b1), the host writes the descriptor to its local memory. When the AIC-6915 needs a descriptor, it always reads the next one regardless of the value in the producer pointer. If the valid bit is set, the AIC-6915 uses the descriptor. If not, it waits for the host to place more descriptors in the queue and to write any values to the producer. Some of the features of prefetch mode are

- Variable sized descriptor list with a maximum of 256 or 2048 entries. The host can set an "End" bit in the last descriptor in the list, causing the AIC-6915 to automatically wrap to the start of the list when fetching the next entry. The AIC-6915 automatically wraps after 256 or 2048 entries even if the "End" bit is not set.
- The AIC-6915 cannot track the number of receive buffers available and only interrupts the host requesting more buffers when it is completely out by generating a RxQ1LowBuffersInt or RxQ2LowBuffersInt interrupt. If the host does not respond to this interrupt fast enough, the onchip buffer may overflow and frames may be lost.
- Whenever the number of buffers is zero and the host has posted more buffers to the receive list, it must also write to the producer pointer to inform the AIC-6915 that more buffers have been added. The host can write any value. This causes the AIC-6915 to refetch the descriptor and look at the Valid bit again.
- The AIC-6915 does not reset the 'Valid' bit in the descriptor queue. It is the software driver's responsibility to manage the queue. The software driver can do this by maintaining at least one invalid descriptor right after the group of valid ones.
- In Polling mode, software driver must write to Producer Index (with RxDmaEn) to wake-up the AIC-6915 after reset.

### 32-bit Addressing Mode

Table 2-1. Receive Buffer Descriptor (One-size, 32-bit Addressing)

31	24	23	16	15	8	7	0	
Address							E	V

### 64-bit Addressing Mode

Table 2-2. Receive Buffer Descriptor (One-size Buffer, 64-bit Addressing)

31	24	23	16	15	8	7	0	
LowAddress							E	V
HighAddress								

Descriptor Fields:

- **Address** - The address of the buffer.
- **LowAddress** - Least-significant 32-bits of address.
- **HighAddress** - Most-significant 32-bits of address.
- **E / End** - This bit is set to indicate the last descriptor. The next descriptor should be taken from the beginning of the list. This bit should only be set when the receive descriptors are in *prefetch* mode. It must be cleared otherwise.
- **V / Valid** - In prefetch mode, this bit should be set if the descriptor is valid.

### Completion/Status Descriptor Queue

There are two receive completion descriptor queues, one for high-priority frames and one for low-priority frames. The completion queues include the following features:

- Producer/Consumer type completion queue.
- Programmable queue contains a separate list for receive, or the queue can be shared between transmit and receive.
- A second list is available for high-priority frames. This cannot be shared with transmit.
- Software can zero the word being read and check for a nonzero value to confirm that new status was written. No valid descriptors will be all zero's.
- Two and four word completion descriptors include full status.
- Completion descriptor queues must be aligned on a 256-byte boundary.
- Completion descriptors may be 1, 2, or 4 words, depending on the amount of information required by the driver. Only 1 or 2 word completion descriptors may be used if the receive and transmit completion queues are shared.



## Accepting frames

The AIC-6915 uses two criteria when deciding whether to accept a frame: Frame address and frame quality. When receiving a frame, the Station Address block evaluates a frame's address to determine if this station should receive the frame. Address filtering is accomplished by the time 64bytes are received. During this time, the General Frame Processor (GFP) also determines some characteristics about a frame, such as whether it is a TCP frame, whether it should override the descriptor or completion queues used, and the length of the header.

The MAC also determines some characteristics about the frame, such as its length, and whether any errors have occurred. This evaluation completes by the end of the frame, and the frame is assigned a "quality" based on this information. Normally, frames are only accepted if there are no CRC errors, no extra nibbles or bits, and the length is legal (less than or equal to a programmable value, normally 1536, and at least 64 bytes). However, the following control bits can allow additional frames to be accepted:

- **RxDmaCrcErrorFrames** - if set, accept frames with a CRC errors
- **RxDmaLongFrames** - if set, frames longer than a programmable value (normally 1536) are accepted. Otherwise, they are rejected
- **RxDmaBadFrames** - if set, accept frames with a CRC error, nibble or code violation
- **RxDmaShortFrames** - if set, the AIC-6915 accepts frames shorter than 64 bytes.
- **RxReportBadFrames** - if set, the AIC-6915 reports the status for long and bad frames to the host, although it reuses the buffers for the next frame. Otherwise, the AIC-6915 does not report any status when it receives a bad frame, but only updates internal statistics.

Once 64 bytes of a frame have been received successfully, the AIC-6915 can start DMA-transferring the frame to the host. In some operating modes, such as header splitting, it must also wait for the frame processor to process the frame's IP header. If the frame is bad, the AIC-6915 does not inform the host of the buffers it used for that frame. Rather, it backs up its internal pointers and reuses those buffers on the next frame. The receive DMA engine transfers the receive data in amounts equal to the **RxBurstSize** field specified in **RxDmaCtrl** register. The DMA operation starts when a number of bytes equal to or greater than **RxBurstSize** is stored in the FIFO. When the number of bytes in the FIFO exceeds a programmable threshold (**RxHighPriorityThreshold**), the receive DMA engine is granted priority over the transmit engine for DMA services.

## Completion Descriptor

A completion descriptor is normally DMA-transferred to the host when a good frame is received. The frame is DMA-transferred to the host and indicates the frame status, frame length, and the number of buffers used.

Various formats of completion descriptors are available, with **RxCompletionQ1Type** selecting the type to use the main completion queue, and **RxCompletionQ2Type** selecting the type to use in the high-priority queue.

If **RxCompletionSize** is set, the completion descriptor includes only the first word shown. If the bit is cleared, the first two words are shown. The **RxCompletionType** field controls whether the second word contains the **TimeStamp**, data from the Frame Processor, or some frame processor data and the VLAN ID.

A valid completion descriptor will never have a length field with a value of 0.

Table 2-3. Short (Type 0) Completion Entry

31				24				23				16				15				8				7				0			
0		1		Status1		EndIndex										Length															

Table 2-4. Basic (Type 1) Completion Descriptor

3124				2316		158		70	
0	1	Status1	EndIndex			Length			
Status2						VLAN ID			

Table 2-5. Checksum (Type 2) Completion Descriptor

31				24		23		16		15				8		7		0	
0	1	Status1		EndIndex						Length									
Status2										Partial TCP/UDP Checksum									

Table 2-6. Full (Type 3) Completion Descriptor

31				24		23		16		15		8		7		0	
0	1	Status1		EndIndex						Length							
Status2										Status3		Start Index					
Partial TCP/UDP Checksum										VLAN ID + Priority							
Timestamp																	

Table 2-7. Receive Completion Descriptor (Word 0)

Bit(s)	Description/Function
<b>Status1 field</b>	
29	<b>OK</b> - The frame is good. There were no CRC errors, dribble nibble, illegal lengths, or receive code violations. In ISL mode, the ISL and Ethernet checksums must both be valid. This does not include the TCP/UDP checksum.
28	<b>FifoFull</b> - If set, the frame is incomplete due to FIFO full - no other status bits, except OK, are valid.
27	<b>BufferQueue</b> - If set, the buffer queue 2 was used for the packet. If cleared, buffer queue 1 was used.
<b>EndIndex field</b>	
26:16	<b>EndIndex</b> - Index of the last buffer used in the buffer queue.
<b>Length field</b>	
15:0	<p><b>Length</b> - Total length of data transferred in bytes for good packet.</p> <p>This value is generally equal to the length of the packet (including destination and source addresses, type fields, etc.) minus 4 bytes, since the CRC isn't transferred by default. Setting RxDmaCrc to transfer the CRC can increase the length transferred here and reported by 4 bytes. Setting VlanMode=01, which causes the VLAN tag and ID to be stripped will reduce the length transferred and reported by 4 bytes.</p> <p>In header-splitting mode (RxDmaQueueMode=100), two buffer descriptors are transferred for TCP packets. A single receive completion queue is used for this mode. The Length field of the first completion descriptor contains the length of the header in bytes. The Length field of the second completion descriptor contains the total bytes transferred, including the header, even though the header data is transferred to the first queue, while the rest of the data is transferred to the second queue. This field may not be valid for bad packets.</p>

Table 2-8. Receive Completion Descriptor (Word 1)

Bit(s)	Description/Function
<b>Status2 field</b>	
31	<b>Perfect</b> - destination address matches one of the 16 predefined "perfect" addresses.
30	<b>Hash</b> - hashed destination address matches a bit set in the hash table
29	<b>CRC Error</b> - TRUE if the packet had a CRC error. [PE-15 CRC error]
28	<b>ISL CRC error</b> - TBD
27	<b>Dribble</b> - TRUE if the packet contains a noninteger number of bytes (i.e. extra bits or an extra nibble).
26	<b>Receive Code Violation</b> - An illegal 4B/5B code was received in the packet.
25	<b>Vlan Frame</b> - TRUE if the packet's tag matched the tag programmed in the MAC VlanType register.
24	<b>ChecksumOk</b> - If set, the packet is a TCP or UDP packet, the checksum was checked and is good.
23	<b>ChecksumBad</b> - If set, the packet is a TCP or UDP packet, the checksum was checked and is bad
22	<b>PartialChecksumValid</b> - If set, the partial checksum is valid
21	<b>Fragmented</b> - If set, the frame was fragmented
20	<b>TcpFrame</b> - If set, the frame was a TCP frame
19	<b>UdpFrame</b> - If set, the frame was a UDP frame
18:16	<b>FrameType</b> - 0=Unknown, 1=IPv4, 2=IPv6, 3=IPX, 4=Icmp, 5=Unsupported
<b>Status3 field</b>	
15	<b>IslFrame</b> - If set, the frame is an ISL frame, meaning that the first 5 bytes of its destination are 01:00:0C:00:00.
14	<b>PauseFrame</b> - If set, the frame is a Pause MAC Control frame as defined in the IEEE 802.3x specification.
13	<b>ControlFrame</b> - If set, the frame is a MAC control frame other than a pause frame as defined in the IEEE 802.3 specification.
12	<b>Header</b> - If set, the completion descriptor is for a frame header.
11	<b>Trailer</b> - If set, the completion descriptor is for the remaining data in a frame whose header was transferred.
<b>StartIndex field</b>	
10:0	<b>StartIndex</b> - Index of the first buffer used in the buffer queue. This field is only important when both receive descriptor queues are being used.

Table 2-9. Receive Completion Descriptor (Word 2)

Bit(s)	Description/Function
<b>Partial TCP/UDP checksum field</b>	
31:16	<b>Partial TCP/UDP Checksum</b> - When fragmented TCP/UDP frames are received, the partial TCP/UDP checksum of the first frame is calculated by the TCP/UDP header and data. The partial TCP/UDP checksum for subsequent frames is calculated by the TCP/UDP data only
<b>Vlan + Priority field</b>	
15:0	<b>VlanID + Priority</b> - This field contains bytes 13 and 14 of the IEEE 802.1Q compliant frame.

Table 2-10. Receive Completion Descriptor (Word 3)

Bit(s)	Description/Function
<b>Timestamp field</b>	
31:0	<b>TimeStamp</b> - Time stamp value at the completion of the received frame.

The AIC-6915 provides address filters that have an effect on which receive frames are accepted and how they are processed. For more information on address filtering, refer to *Address Filtering Registers* on page 7-82.





# Transmit Architecture

## Features

The main features of Transmit Architecture are

- Two Buffer Descriptor Queues in the Host Memory. One for high-priority packets and one for low-priority packets.
- Driver notifies the transmit block to start transmitting packets by writing the “Producer Index” of descriptor queues to its internal register. Producer and consumer indices are 11-bit pointers to an 8-byte descriptor in the queue. The transmit block does not poll host memory for new packets.
- Five descriptor types are supported. Descriptors can be categorized as “frame descriptors”, which contain multiple buffer pointers in one descriptor format, and as “buffer descriptors”, which contain one buffer pointer in one descriptor format. The driver must program the descriptor type at initialization time.
- Buffer descriptors (type 1 and 2) are multiples of either 8- or 16-bytes depending on whether the address is 32-bit or 64-bit. Frame descriptors (types 0, 3, and 4) can be either fixed size or variable size. In fixed-size mode, the frame size is defined in the “MinFrameDescSpacing” register, regardless of the number of buffer segments in the frame. In variable size mode, frame descriptors’ size is the sum of total buffer segments. There is a “Skip field” defined in front of each descriptor to reserve space for the driver to store information. The “Skip field” size varies from 0 bytes to 128 bytes and is programmed by the driver at initialization time. The AIC-6915 does not read or write to the “Skip field”.
- The descriptor queue size has a maximum size of 16KBytes. The actual length is variable with the end of queue defined by the “End” bit. The definition of the “End” bit is described in the Descriptor Queue section. Both high-priority and low-priority queues have base addresses aligned on a 256-byte boundary.
- The transmit DMA module returns buffers to the host by DMA-transferring the “Completion Descriptors” to the completion queue in the host memory. As soon as the DMA transfer completes, the packet is considered “done” and returned to the host.

- There are three kinds of interrupts generated by the transmit DMA engine. A “TxDmaDoneInt” is generated when the entire packet is DMA-transferred. A “TxFrameCompleteInterrupt” is generated when an entire packet is transmitted. There are two control bits, DisableTxDmaCompletion and DmaCompletionAfterTransmitComplete defined in the TxDescQueueCtrl and TxFrameControl registers to enable and disable each one of them. Setting these interrupt status bits is also conditioned with the INTR control bit in the transmit descriptor. A third interrupt, “TxQueueDoneInterrupt”, is generated only when the descriptor queue is empty.
- Completion queue address control is centralized in the Completion Module for both receive and transmit. There are separate Completion Queues for receive and transmit. However, extra logic is built in the Completion Module to handle one Completion Queue for both receive and transmit. The Completion Queue size is 1024 entries. Each entry is either one word or two words, defined by driver at initialization time. The Completion Queue is aligned at 256-byte boundary. There is a Completion Queue Threshold defined in the register. When the free entries in the Completion Queue fall below this threshold, an interrupt is generated. The software driver should update the consumer index of the completion queue when it detects that the interrupt status bit is set.
- A Transmit DMA operation is triggered when there are frames in the descriptor queues and when the FIFO has room for “DMA Burst Size”, a register defined by the software driver during initialization. The transmit DMA module dynamically adjusts DMA burst size so that DMA operations end on cache line boundaries. This can improve bus utilization on DMA data transfers.
- The “Frame Processor (FP) FIFO Engine” in the transmit DMA block works with FP to calculate TCP/UDP checksum for transmit packets. The checksum calculation starts when the DMA engine fetches the first burst of transmit data from Bus Access Control (BAC) and works in parallel during the DMA-transfer of the packet. Actual transmission to the MAC is not enabled until the checksum calculation is finished. For non-TCP/UDP packets, the driver can set the CALTCP bit to zero in the descriptor to disable checksum calculation and the transmission to the MAC can start without waiting for the end of packet. After the Transmit DMA fetches the first burst of transmit data, it signals the FP FIFO engine to begin reading packet data from the FIFO bus and passes that data to FP 16-bits at a time. The FP FIFO Engine decodes the write pointer of the FIFO to make sure that it does not read past the valid data of transfer. At the end of the packet, the DMA-transfer terminates and the FP FIFO Engine waits for the checksum and address of checksum returned by the FP. The FP FIFO engine writes the checksum to the FIFO, signals the transmit frame to start transmitting the packet, and signals the transmit DMA engine to start reading the next packet.
- Internal 4 KByte dedicated transmit FIFO. The FIFO is implemented by a dual-port SRAM. Once the port is written by the BAC, the other port is shared by the transmit and receive blocks.
- Packets in the internal FIFO are handled by link-lists. Transmit DMA block can DMA as many packets as possible into the FIFO as long as there is enough space.



- When the amount of packet data in the FIFO exceeds the “Transmit Threshold,” or when the end of packet is already in the FIFO, the “Transmit Frame” state machine signals the MAC to start transmitting the packet. The transmit frame block handles reading packets from the FIFO, MAC interface and FIFO link list management. It also handles “retries” in case collision occurs and handles “aborts” when MAC signals errors.
- Built-in decode logic in the transmit frame block dynamically adjusts the priority of BAC arbitration. When the valid data in the FIFO drops below the “High-Priority Transmit FIFO Threshold” during transmission, the priority of transmit DMA is asserted and subsequent Transmit DMA operations are allotted a higher priority in BAC arbitration. Note that this only happens when the Transmit DMA engine and Transmit Frame are working on the same packet. This algorithm is designed to help prevent FIFO underrun.
- When the MAC is transmitting a packet, it may encounter network errors such as late collision, excessive deferral, excess collisions, or long packets. The MAC signals the transmit frame, which in turn aborts the current transmission. For normal collisions during the collision window, the MAC signals a “retry” to the Transmit Frame, which in turn retries transmission of these packets.
- Error handling routines are implemented in the Transmit Frame to retransmit a packet when transmit FIFO underrun error occurs. The Transmit Frame attempts to retransmit the packet if the start\_of\_packet data has not been overwritten by a subsequent DMA operation. If the Transmit Frame block cannot re-transmit the packet after three tries, the packet is aborted. The start\_of\_packet “Producer Index” of the error packet is DMA-transferred back to the host through the “Completion Queue”.
- As the MAC completes each packet transmission, it advertises the transmit status of this packet. The Statistic Block collects both transmit and receive status and stores them in a local register file. When the mode of “Transmit Complete Interrupt” is on, the transmit status is DMA-transferred to the host.
- 64-bit addressing support on all data buffers. The “Descriptor Queue” and the “Completion Queue” are also 64-bit addressing, but they share the same high-order 32-bit addresses (same 4-GByte page).
- Power Management Mode defined by PCI Bus Power Management Interface Specification. When the transmit block is put to the “Sleep” mode, all the state machines are reset to “Idle” and then the clock is removed.

## Transmit Data Structure

Figure 3-1 illustrates the Transmit Data Structure

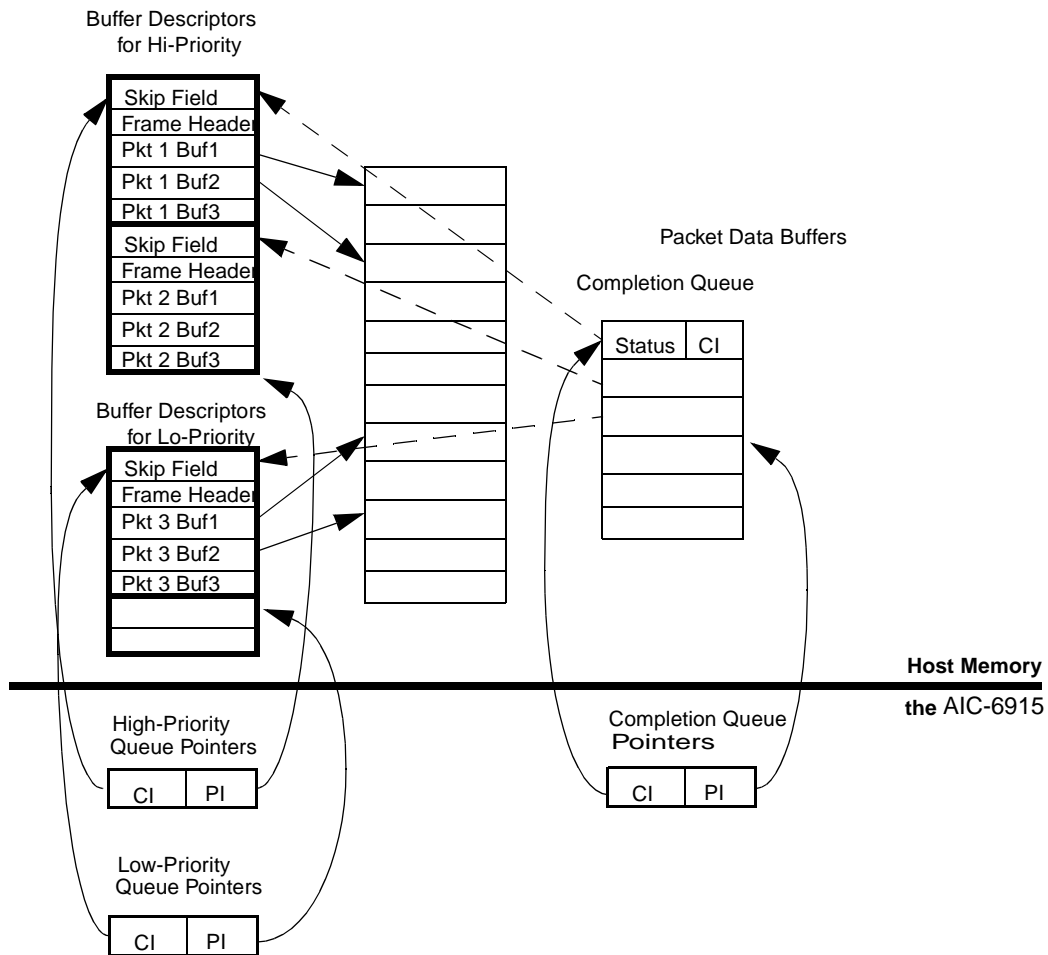


Figure 3-1. Transmit Host Communication Data Structure

## Transmit Register Set

The following is a list of transmit parameters programmed by the driver during initialization.

- Transmit descriptor queue size and base address.
- Completion queue size and base address.
- Descriptor type, minimum spacing, and skip field size.
- FIFO size (4KBytes).
- PCI cache line size.
- DMA burst size.
- Transmit start threshold.
- DMA priority threshold.

The following is a list of transmit registers used during a host to AIC-6915 communication.

- High-priority queue consumer index. (Written by the AIC-6915, read by driver).
- High-priority queue producer index. (Written by the driver, read by the AIC-6915).
- Low-priority queue consumer index. (Written by the AIC-6915, read by the driver).
- Low-priority queue producer index. (Written by the driver, read by the AIC-6915).
- Completion queue consumer index. (Written by the driver, read by the AIC-6915).
- Completion queue producer index. (Written by the AIC-6915, read by the driver).

## Transmit DMA Buffer Descriptor Queues

There are two Buffer Descriptor Queues for transmission. One for high-priority traffic and one for low-priority traffic. Each Descriptor Queue size has a maximum size of 16-KBytes. The actual length is variable with the end-of-queue defined by the “END” bit. The definition of the “END” bit is described in the following sections. Both high-priority and low-priority queues have base addresses aligned on a 256-byte boundary.

Five descriptor types are supported. The driver must program the descriptor type during initialization. Descriptors are in multiples of 8-bytes. The Descriptor Queue is aligned on a 256-byte boundary. There is a “Skip field” defined in front of each packet to reserve space for the driver to store information. The “Skip field” size varies from 0 bytes to 128 bytes and is programmed by the driver during initialization. The AIC-6915 does not read or write to the “Skip field”.

### Type 0, 32-bit Addressing Mode (Frame Descriptor)

Type 0 enables the driver to execute a simple and fast copy of a TCB data structure (given by the upper layer software as a frame descriptor) to the Descriptor Queue area.

Table 3-1. Type 0 Transmit DMA Descriptor (32-bit Addressing Only)

31	24	32	16	15	8	7	0		
Skip Field (multiple of 8 bytes)									
One Skip Field per Packet									
ID = 4'b1011	I N T R	E N D	C A L T C P	C R C E N	Reserved		Reserved		
Reserved						Number Of Tx Buffers			
First Buffer Address									
Total Packet Length				First Buffer Length					
Last Buffer Address									
Reserved				Last Buffer Length					

- **ID:** 4 bits. This field is used by the software/debugger to identify the start of a descriptor. If a transmit DMA operation does not see a matched ID in this field, it aborts the DMA operation and sets an interrupt status bit.
- **Number of Fragments:** 8 bits. Defines the number of follow-on segments. This field must be “nonzero”.
- **END:** Indicates that the current descriptor is at the end of the queue. The ‘End’ has different functionality for the following conditions:

Table 3-2. End Bit Functionality

Desc. Type	Conditions	Functionality
Frame (0,3,4)	MinFrameDescSpacing !=0	The number of bytes between two consecutive frame descriptions is fixed. The queue wraps around at the end of the fixed address. No wrap in the middle of a frame descriptor.
Frame (0,3,4)	MinFrameDescSpacing =0	The number of bytes between two consecutive frame descriptions is variable. For type 0/4, the queue wraps after reading 16 bytes of descriptor data. For type 1/3, the queue wraps after reading 8 bytes of descriptors.
Buffer (1,2)	MinFrameDescSpacing must be 0. 'End' bit is valid only for the first descriptor of a frame.	For type 1, the queue wraps after reading 8 bytes of descriptors data. For type 2, the queue wraps after reading 16 bytes of descriptor data.

- **INTR:** Causes setting of the interrupt status bits (TxDmaDoneInt and/or TxFrameCompleteInt) after complete transmission of the entire packet. The appropriate interrupt status bit is set based on two control bits that the software programs at the initialization phase. Given 'INTR' is set the following table specifies the functionality:

Table 3-3. Intr Bit Functionality

DisableTxDmaCompletion	TxCompletionDescAfterTxComplete	Functionality
0	0	TxDmaDoneInt is set after complete DMA the whole packet.
0	1	TxDmaDoneInt is set after complete DMA the whole packet, and TxFrameCompleteInt is set after complete transmitting the whole frame.
1	0	None of the two interrupt status bits is set.
1	1	TxFrameCompleteInt is set after complete transmitting the whole frame. 'INTR'



**Note:** The software driver may choose to work with another interrupt status bit, TxQueueDoneInt, that is not controlled by 'INTR'. The AIC-6915 sets this bit after the DMA-transfer of a completion descriptor for the last frame queued for transmit. The last frame is detected when the consumer and producer indices of the queue are equal.

- **CRCEN:** Setting this bit enables the MAC to calculate and append the CRC value for the current packet. Clearing the bit disables the MACs ability to calculate the CRC value.
- **CALTCP:** Setting this bit enables the F P to calculate TCP/UDP checksum for this packet. Clearing the bit disables the FPs ability to calculate the checksum.

- **Total Packet Length:** This 16-bit field defines the total packet length. If this field is zero, it is ignored and the total packet length is equal to the sum of all the buffers. If this field is nonzero, it is defined as the total packet length.



**Note:** In Novell TCB/ECB blocks, the total packet length is not always equal to the sum of the buffer length. Transmit DMA pads extra bytes to the FIFO if the total packet length is greater than the sum of the buffer length.

- **Buffer Length:** The length of the host buffer in bytes.
- **Buffer Address:** The byte address of the host buffer.

### Type 1 (Generic), 32-bit Addressing Mode (Buffer Descriptor)

In Type 1 and 2 buffer descriptors, the INTR, END, CALTCP, CRCEN, and Number of Tx Buffers fields are valid for the first buffer of a frame only. The ID, Length, and Address are valid for all buffers of the frame. The software driver must use the 'End' bit only in the first buffer descriptor of a frame. The queue wraps around after reading 8 bytes of descriptor data for Type 1 and 16 bytes of data for Type 2.

Table 3-4. Type 1 Transmit DMA Descriptor (32-bit Addressing)

31		24		23		16		15		8		7		0	
Skip Field (multiple of 8 bytes)															
One Skip Field per Buffer															
ID = 4'b1011		I N T R	E N D	C A L T C P	C R C E N	Number Of Tx Buffers (valid only if first fragment)		Length (bytes)							
Address															

### Type 2 (Generic), 64-bit Addressing Mode (Buffer Descriptor)

In Type 1 and 2 buffer descriptors, the INTR, END, CALTCP, CRCEN, and Number of Tx Buffers fields are valid for the first buffer of a frame only. The ID, Length, and Address are valid for all buffers of the frame. The software driver must use the 'END' bit only in the first buffer descriptor of a frame. The queue wraps around after reading 8 bytes of descriptor data for Type 1 and 16 bytes of data for Type 2.

Table 3-5. Type 2 Transmit DMA Descriptor (64-bit Addressing)

31	24	23	16	15	8	7	0
Skip Field (multiple of 8 bytes)							
One Skip Field per Buffer							
ID = 4'b1011	I N T R	E N D	C A L T C P	C R C E N	Number Of Tx Buffers (valid only if first fragment)	Length (bytes)	
Reserved							
Low Address							
High Address							

**Type 3, 32-bit Addressing Mode (Frame Descriptor)**

This mode is currently not supported in the AIC-6915.

**Type 4, 32-bit Addressing Mode (Frame Descriptor)**

Type 4 enables the driver to execute a simple and fast copy of DOS and OS2 data structure (given by the upper layer software as a frame descriptor) to the descriptor queue area. The only difference is the location of 'Buffer Length' and 'Buffer Address'.

Table 3-6. Type 4 Transmit DMA Descriptor (32-bit Addressing only)

31		24		23		16		15		8		7		0	
Skip Field (multiple of 8 bytes)															
One Skip Field per Packet															
ID = 4'b1011		I N T R	E N D	C A L T C P	C R C E N	Reserved					Reserved				
Reserved												Number Of Tx Buffers			
First Buffer Length								Total Packet Length							
First Buffer Address															
Last Buffer Length								Reserved							
Last Buffer Address															

### Transmit Completion Queue Entry

Transmit Completion Queue entries consist of two types: DMA Complete Entry and Transmit Complete Entry, differentiated by the MSB of the entry. Three bits are defined in the “Type” field because the AIC-6915 always returns a nonzero value in the DMA Complete Entry. Each Transmit Completion Queue Entry can be programmed as either 4 bytes or 8 bytes.

Table 3-7. Transmit Completion Queue Entry Type = DMA Complete Entry

31	29	28	16	15	14	0
Type	Time Stamp			Pri	Index	

- **Type** - 3 bit. Always 3'b100 for DMA Complete Entry.
- **Time Stamp** - 13 bits. These are the 13 least significant bits of the 32-bit timer. These bits are sampled when the completion descriptor is formed after the complete DMA-transfer of the whole frame from host memory.
- **Pri** - 1 bit. Indicates a high- or low-priority queue.
- **Index** - 15 bits. Descriptor Queue Consumer Index points to the beginning of a packet in the Descriptor Queue. Its an 8 byte index, incremented by 1 every 8 bytes. If the buffer/frame descriptor has a Skip field, the index points to the beginning of the Skip field.



If the AIC-6915 is programmed to transmit two words (8 bytes), the second word (bit 63-32) is the InterruptStatus register content.

Table 3-8. Transmit Completion Queue Entry Type = Transmit Complete Entry

31	29	28	16	15	14	0
Type	Transmit Status			Pri	Index	

- **Type** - 3 bit. Always 3'b101 for Transmit Complete Entry.
- **Transmit Status** - 13 bits. The bits are defined as
  - Bit 12: Transmit previously paused.
  - Bit 11: Pause control frame transmitted.
  - Bit 10: Control frame transmitted.
  - Bit 9: Transmit abort due to FIFO underrun.
  - Bit 8: Transmit abort due to long frame.
  - Bit 7: Transmit abort due to late collision.
  - Bit 6: Transmit abort due to excessive collision.
  - Bit 5: Transmit abort due to excessive deferral.
  - Bit 4: Transmit packet deferred.
  - Bit 3: Packet transmitted successfully.
  - Bit 2: Transmit field length out of range error.
  - Bit 1: Transmit field length check error.
  - Bit 0: Transmit CRC error.
- **Pri** - 1 bit. Indicates a high- or low-priority queue.
- **Index** - 15 bits. Descriptor Queue Consumer Index points to the beginning of a packet in the Descriptor Queue. It is an 8-byte index, incremented by 1 every 8 bytes. If the buffer/frame descriptor has a Skip field, the index points to the beginning of the Skip field.

If the AIC-6915 is programmed to transmit two words (8 bytes), the second word (bit 63-32) is the InterruptStatus register content.





# PCI Module Architecture

## Features

- Compliant with PCI Local Bus Specification, Revision 2.1
- Compliant with Intel PCI Bus Power Management Interface Specification Rev 1.00 and Microsoft Device Class Power Management Reference Specification (OnNow)
- PC 97 ready. Implements all hardware features required by Microsoft's PC 97 design specification
- Supports 3.3V and 5.0V PCI signaling
- Direct pin out connection to PCI 32/64-bit bus interface
- PCI bus master with zero wait state 32/64-bit memory data transfers at 133/266 MBytes/sec, capable of supporting leading and trailing byte offset for DMA read and write (32-bit) for DMA write.
- Supports PCI Single/Dual address cycles in target mode and Single/Dual address cycles in master mode.
- PCI bus master/slave timing referenced to PCI signal **PCLK** (33.3 MHz max)
- PCI bus master programmable Latency Timer, Cache Size, and Interrupt Line Select registers
- Supports cache line sizes of 4, 8, 16, 32, and 64 words
- Supports any combination of active byte enables for all PCI slave accesses
- Supports medium PCI target device-select response time
- Supports, as a bus master, enhanced PCI System memory data read and write commands:
  - Memory Read
  - Memory Read Line
  - Memory Read Multiple
  - Memory Write
  - Memory Write And Invalidate
- Supports PCI bus address and data parity generation and checking.

- Supports PCI PERR and SERR requirements.
- Supports 8-bit, 256-KByte, external Memory port for interface with external Boot ROM or devices/registers.
- Supports external Boot ROM access from memory or Expansion ROM address space.
- Supports an external I<sup>2</sup>C serial EEPROM for downloading chip configurations and MAC address.
- Optional external serial EEPROM support for downloading PCI Configuration information and CardBus (Card Information Structure, CIS) pointer when a PCI hard reset is applied.
- INTA\_ interrupt generation from hardware, firmware, and software controlled sources.
- Supports PCI slave accesses to PCI Configuration Header from configuration (read/write), I/O (indirect, read only) and memory address spaces (read only).
- Supports PCI slave access to AIC-6915 functional registers from configuration, I/O and memory address spaces.
- Supports PCI slave access to AIC-6915 debug/buffer/FIFO Ethernet registers (implemented in the Ethernet control module) and external Memory port from I/O (indirect) and memory address space.
- PCI target latency of 16 clocks maximum for the first target access cycle (revision 2.1 support). The AIC-6915 initiates a cycle retry when an access requires more than 16 clocks to complete.

## PCI Block Diagram

Figure 4-1 is a PCI block diagram.

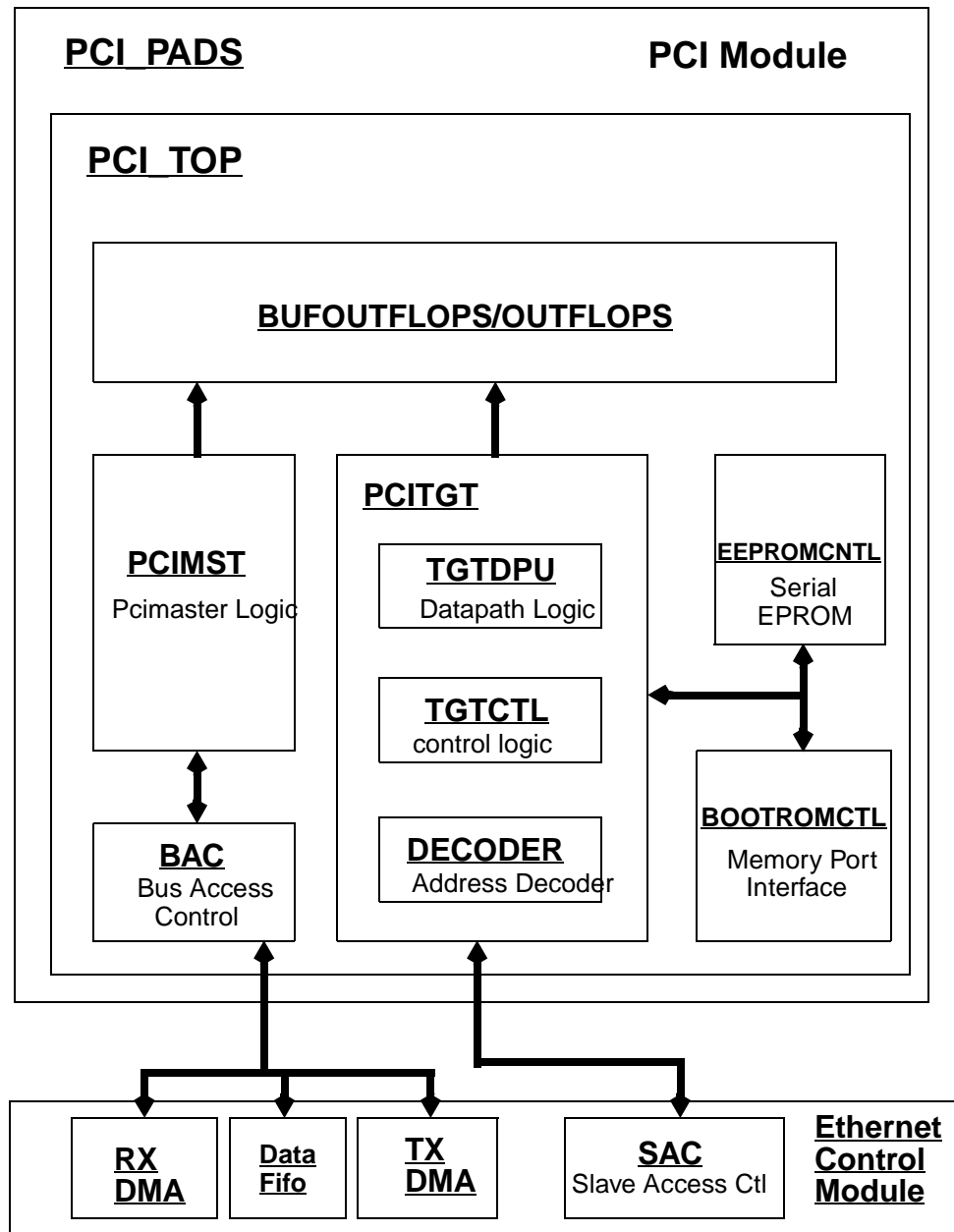


Figure 4-1. PCI Block Diagram

## PCI Master Module

The PCI master transfers data to/from system memory. Therefore, the AIC-6915 never generates PCI transactions for Interrupt Acknowledge, Special Cycle, I/O space, or Configuration space. The PCI master generates all Memory space commands, and uses the optional ones as appropriate to make efficient use of cache-oriented memory hardware.

The module transfers a minimum 32-bits of data per Data phase, even if it has to fetch (DMA read) less than that. The selection of the right bytes and the byte alignment operation is done internally in the BAC module.



---

**Note:** In case of a DMA write the data must always be aligned on a 32-bit boundary.

---

The PCI master has a programmable option to assert only the byte enables corresponding to data it has to fetch. This option can be used in systems where reading extra bytes might cause a problem.

The PCI master module samples **DEVSEL\_** when initiating a transaction to a selected target in order to determine if the target is capable of proceeding with the current transaction. In the case when **DEVSEL\_** is not asserted by the selected target for five PCLKs (SAC - single address cycle) or six PCLKs (DAC - dual address cycle) after **FRAME\_** is asserted, the AIC-6915 performs a master-abort.

The PCI master does not retry transactions that resulted in a master-abort (no response from target) and generates an interrupt to the driver with the RMA (Received Master Abort in the PCI Configuration Status register) status active. Intervention by the software driver is required for the AIC-6915 to continue with bus master transactions.

The PCI master does not retry transactions that resulted in a target-abort and generates an interrupt to the driver with RTA (Received Target Abort in the PCI Configuration Status register) status active. Intervention by the software driver is required for the AIC-6915 to continue with bus master transactions.

The PCI master detects and reports parity errors. In normal operation mode, the AIC-6915 continues the DMA transfer even if a parity error is detected. The software driver can request the AIC-6915 to stop the DMA transfer when a parity error is detected and suspend any other DMA operations until the error is serviced.

The PCI master is designed to burst data as much as possible. Whenever it starts a burst transfer, it continues until one of the following conditions occurs:

- The target disconnects or aborts.
- A Parity error is detected and the StopOnParErr bit is set.
- The DMA counter expires (all requested data has been transferred).
- The GNT\_ signal is deasserted and the Latency timer expires.
- The AIC-6915 never asserts wait states ('irdy\_' is always '1') and completes the transfer even if it detects that there is no data or room in the FIFO.

## 64-bit PCI Bus Master

The AIC-6915 supports a 64-bit PCI bus master and performs 64-bit data transfers with a 64-bit target. If the responding target is a 32-bit device, the lower 32-bit of address bus is used.

The **REQ64\_** signal is used to determine whether the system supports a 64-bit data path. A pull-up resistor on the motherboard places the PCI bus in 32-bit mode by default. For PCI expansion cards that do not support 64-bit PCI data path, the **REQ64\_** must be pulled-up with a separate pull-up resistor. The central resource must assert **REQ64\_** during the time that **RST\_** is asserted, according to the timing specification.

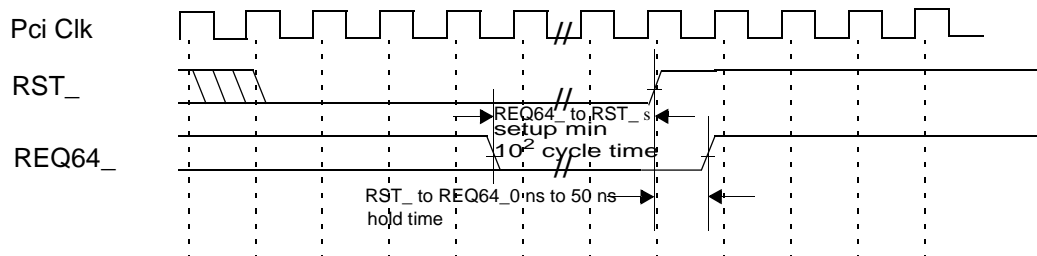


Figure 4-2. 64-bit PCI Reset Timing

Sixty-four bit data transfer capability is only supported for memory commands. When the PCI bus master starts a transfer and **REQ64\_** is asserted, the starting address is doubleword aligned. This means that **AD[2:0]** must be set to zero. The AIC-6915 issues a 64-bit data transfer instead of a 32-bit data transfer by the number of bytes transferred and the starting address:  $\text{hcnt} \geq 16$  bytes and  $\text{DmaAddr}[2:0] = 0$ , for simplicity of modifications. The 64-bit address alignment ( $\text{DmaAddr}[2:0] = 0$ ) requirement is removed and the AIC-6915 issues a 64-bit transfer for any starting address.

Upon request from the Ethernet control module for a PCI transfer, the PCI master determines whether to use a 64-bit or a 32-bit transfer according to the above conditions. For a 64-bit data transfer, the PCI master asserts **FRAME\_** and **REQ64\_** to indicate the start of a 64-bit data transfer, then waits for the target device to assert **DEVSEL\_** to claim the transaction and check whether **ACK64\_** is asserted. If **ACK64\_** is asserted, the PCI master starts a 64-bit data transfer. If not, a 32-bit data transfer is performed.

If a multiple data transaction cycle is being disconnected after the first 32-bit transfer, the AIC-6915 restarts the transaction with a 32-bit transfer. Under this situation, it is very possible that the target is a 32-bit device and does not support multiple-data transfer cycles. If the master continues with the 64-bit data transfer cycle, the lower 32-bit data byte enables are deasserted and no data is transferred before the target initiates a disconnect again. Therefore, the upper 32-bits of data can never be transferred.

## Arbitration

The AIC-6915 drives **AD[31:00]** during 32-bit transfers and **AD[63:0]** during 64-bit transfers. **CBE[3:0]\_** are asserted on the first **PCLK** when **GNT\_** is sampled asserted and the PCI bus idle. **PAR** and **PAR64** are asserted one **PCLK** later. The AIC-6915 also asserts **FRAME\_** and **REQ64\_** for 64-bit transfers if **PREQ\_** is asserted to start a DMA transfer. The assertion of **PREQ\_** indicates to the PCI System board arbiter that a master desires use of the bus. When a transaction is terminated by a target, the master must deassert its **PREQ\_** signal for a minimum of 2 **PCLK** periods (one period must include the bus idle period). This allows another agent to use the bus while the previous target (that requested the **STOP**) prepares to continue.



---

**Note:** This is not required where the master deasserted **FRAME\_**, indicating the last data phase of a transaction is in process. In this case, provided **GNT\_** is still asserted, the master could start another transaction without deasserting **PREQ\_**.

---

## PCI Target Module

The AIC-6915 uses Base Address 0 to request that the system allocate 512 K Bytes of memory space. Base Address 1 is used to request that the system allocate 256 bytes of I/O space. The AIC-6915 uses the expansion ROM base address to request from the system to allocate 256 KBytes of memory space to access an External ROM.

When the AIC-6915 detects a PCI cycle which is addressed to it, it checks the command to verify that it can respond, then asserts **DEVSEL\_** with medium speed. As a target device, the AIC-6915 distinguishes between cycles targeted to registers implemented in the PCI clock domain, and other registers implemented in the Ethernet clock domain which can be also implemented externally. When the cycle is targeted to a register in the Ethernet clock domain, the PCI target asserts a request to the module to complete the cycle, then waits for it to acknowledge before terminating the transaction on the PCI bus.

The AIC-6915 issues a target retry if more than 16 PCI clocks are required to terminate the cycle. Retry is an operation on the PCI bus that occurs when an external bus master accesses the AIC-6915 (AIC-6915 is the target). If the target is not ready, it responds with a cycle retry indication on the PCI bus. PCI module asserts the signal **RETRY** to indicate that the cycle cannot be completed within 16 PCI clock cycles. When the target samples the **RETRY** signal and is asserted, it terminates the PCI cycle. Target retry can happen only if the cycle is targeted to a register implemented in the Ethernet clock domain, or to the serial EPROM at boot time (after hard reset), if selecting nondefault values for the PCI configuration header registers.

The posted write function is used when the AIC-6915 is being targeted to access any Ethernet clock domain registers. The PCI module captures the target address and byte enables to its internal registers and completes the slave access. However, it will not accept any slave accesses until the current write is being completed by the Ethernet **CLOCK DOMAIN** register.



The value of **BR\_A1** pin is sampled when PCI reset is active to determine if the serial EPROM data (**BR\_A1=1**) or the default values (**BR\_A1=0**) should be used for

- Vendor ID [7:0]
- Vendor ID [15:8]
- Device ID [7:0]
- Device ID [15:8]
- Sub Class [7:0]
- Base Class [7:0]
- SubSystem Vendor ID [7:0]
- SubSystem Vendor ID [15:8]
- SubSystem Device ID [7:0]
- SubSystem Device ID [15:8]
- Interrupt Pin [7:0]

The target does not support data bursts. Rather it disconnects after the first Data phase. In addition, the AIC-6915 does not support 64-bit target mode data transfers. Two locations in I/O space are used as Data (IndirectIoDataPort) and Address (IndirectIoAddress) registers. The Address register points to a word location within the 512K Byte memory address space. When the target decodes and checks the legality of an access to its Data register it selects the address stored in IndirectIoAddress as an input to its address decoder and performs a read/write cycle using the address stored in IndirectIoAddress. The target responds to such a cycle with the exact same behavior (checks legality of the cycle) as if the master had initiated the transaction, executing a memory access with the address stored in IndirectIoAddress. The target increments IndirectIoAddress if the cycle completed successfully. **BE\_[3]** and **EnIncrement** (Enable Increment in PciDeviceConfig register) are asserted. All 256 bytes are accessible directly in I/O space.

When the target detects a cycle to its I/O space, it checks that **CBE\_[3:0]** matches the address. If the address does not match the cycle is aborted. The target receives and executes a NOP cycle if none of the **CBE\_** bits are asserted.

## Power Management

The PCI bus power management defined four power states. D0 indicates the “On” state, D3 indicates the “Off” state, and D1 and D2 represent power managed states. In the AIC-6915, three states are supported. D0 and D3 are required states and D2 is an optional state. Table 4-1 shows the states supported by the AIC-6915.

Table 4-1. Power Management States

Device States	Function Context	Power	Supported Action to Function	Supported Actions from Function	Implementation in PCI Module
D0	All context is retained	Full power	Any PCI transaction	Any PCI transaction or interrupt	Regular power and clocks
D2	All PCI configuration registers and Receive module are retained	Lower power than D0	PCI Configuration Access	Wakeup event	All clocks stop other than target module and Receive module. Target abort if not config cycle
D3	All PCI configuration registers are retained	Lower power than any other state	PCI Configuration Access	No action	All clocks stop other than target module. target abort if not config cycle

The assertion of **RST\_** on the PCI bus always returns the PCI function to the D0 uninitialized power-on default state. Removing Vcc always transitions the function to the D3 state. All other function power state changes are made by software through the **PMCSR** register.

When a function is not in the D0 state, the value of the Bus Master, Memory Space and I/O Space bits in the PCI Command register are ignored, along with all Memory and I/O accesses on the PCI bus. In the D1, D2, and D3 states, only PCI configuration space can be accessed. All the other functional blocks are stopped, including the PCI master sub-module and the BAC module.

For the device to start another transaction other than a configuration access, software must return that device to the D0 state. This is accomplished by setting the *Powerstate* bits in the **PMCSR** register to the D0 state, or by a wakeup event that is initiated by the Receive module. When the PCI module receives any transfer request from the Receive module, it generates a **PME\_** (Power Management Event) interrupt. Software then checks the power management status registers and sets the *PowerState* to D0 and activates the full power PCI bus access. **PME\_** can be enabled by setting **PME\_Support** field in the **PMC** (Power Management Capabilities) register.

When the **POWERSTATE** bits in **PMCSR** are being changed, the PCI module sends a state change request to all other modules to make sure there are no current of pending transfers. The power state can be changed only after acknowledgment is received from all modules.

## CardBus

CardBus is the interface between a PC card and a portable device which has 32-bit bus mastering capability. The CardBus interface is based on the PCI interface with lower power consumption, additional signals and registers supported. There are four 32-bit CardBus registers. The following events must be implemented:

- Function Event
- Function Event Mask
- Function Present State
- Function Force Event

An additional signal, **CLKRUN\_**, is used to maintain or start the PCI clock any time a card wishes to start a PCI transaction. It is asserted low for two cycles after being sampled high (not asserted) for two cycles. In the AIC-6915, **CLKRUN\_** is asserted if any DMA request or interrupt request is asserted, and **CLKRUN\_** has been sampled high for at least two cycles. When **CLKRUN\_** is not asserted, the system is free to slow down or stop the PCI bus.

## Retry Function

When a master is trying to access the EEPROM, Memory port interface and Ethernet clock domain in the AIC-6915, the retry functional block determines whether the transaction can be completed within 16 clock cycles. If the access cannot be completed within 16 clock cycles, the target address and byte enables are stored in the PCI module while a retry is issued by the master. Once a retry is signalled, no other PCI slave access can be accepted until the current slave access is completed by the same master (for read) or the current data has been completed (for write). The PCI module keeps signalling to the originating master every time it requests until it has completed the access or until the timer expires after 32768 PCI clock cycles.

## Response to PCI Commands

The AIC-6915 does not contain cache memory, and the Memory Interface bus gains no special efficiency from cacheline-size bursts, so the AIC-6915's PCI target responds to the cache-oriented memory space commands (Memory Read Multiple, Memory Read Line, Memory Write and Invalidate) as if they were simple Memory Read or Memory Write commands.

Any device on the External Memory Interface bus is accessible in PCI memory space or I/O space using an indirect address which is stored in IndirectIoAddress register.

The PCI configuration header registers are accessible in configuration space and, as read only, in memory, or I/O space (indirect).

The PCI Device registers are accessible in configuration, memory and I/O space (indirect).

The Ethernet control module registers (in the Ethernet clock domain) are accessible in PCI memory and I/O space (indirect).

The IndirectIoDataPort and IndirectIoAddress are accessed only in I/O space (direct).

As a target, the AIC-6915 ignores Interrupt Acknowledge, Special Cycle, Dual Address Cycle and Reserved commands. However, even for these commands, the address/**CBE\_** parity-checking hardware remains active.

Table 4-2 lists all 16 PCI commands and the corresponding AIC-6915 response.

Table 4-2. Target Response to PCI Commands

CBE[3:0]_	Command	Abbrev.	AIC-6915 Response to Command
0000	Interrupt Acknowledge		Ignored
0001	Special Cycle		Ignored
0010	I/O Read	IORD	Supports IORD from the IndirectIoDataPort and IndirectIoAddress registers. When reading the Data Port, the AIC-6915 responds (after verifying that the address matches the assertion of CBE_) in the same manner as if it has received MRDC with an address equal to the one stored in IndirectIoAddress.
0011	I/O Write	IOWR	Supports IOWR to the IndirectIoDataPort and IndirectIoAddress registers. When writing to the Data port, the AIC-6915 responds (after verifying that the address matches the assertion of CBE_) in the same manner as if it has received MWRC with an address equal to the one stored in IndirectIoAddress.
0100	Reserved		Ignored
0101	Reserved		Ignored
0110	Memory Read	MRDC	Supports MRDC for different combinations of CBE_. Any unsupported CBE[3:0]_ values result in a target abort. When no CBE[3:0]_ signal is asserted the data cycle is treated as a NOP. DEVSEL_ is asserted using medium speed target response timing. TRDY_ is asserted as soon as the Target has valid read data. The period before TRDY_ is asserted will vary depending on whether the address is internal or external.
0111	Memory Write	MWRC	Supports MWRC for different combinations of CBE_. Any unsupported CBE[3:0]_ values result in a target abort. When no CBE[3:0]_ signal is asserted the data cycle is treated as a NOP. DEVSEL_ is asserted using medium speed target response timing. TRDY_ is asserted as soon as the target is able to complete (data is actually written) the cycle and IRDY_ is asserted. The period before TRDY_ is asserted varies depending on whether the address is internal or external.
1000	Reserved	RSVD	Ignored
1001	Reserved	RSVD	Ignored
1010	Configuration Read	CRDC	Supports CRDC accesses for all registers in single function Configuration register space. All 32-bits are always provided without regard for the CBE[3:0]_ value. When no CBE[3:0]_ signals are asserted the data cycle is treated as a NOP. DEVSEL_ is asserted using medium speed target response timing.

Table 4-2. Target Response to PCI Commands (Continued)

CBE[3:0]_	Command	Abbrev.	AIC-6915 Response to Command
1011	Configuration Write	CWRC	Supports CWRC accesses for all registers in single function Configuration register space. Any combination of CBE[3:0]_ values is acceptable for writing bytes. When no signal is asserted the data cycle is treated as a NOP. DEVSEL_ is asserted using medium speed target response timing.
1100	Memory Read Multiple	MRDMC	Defaults to MRDC
1101	Dual Address Cycle	DAC	Ignored.
1110	Memory Read Line	MRDLC	Defaults to MRDC
1111	Memory Write and Invalidate	MWRIC	Defaults to MWRC

## Configuration Address Space

The AIC-6915, as a single function target, supports type 0 address space accesses with a single configuration space. As a target, the AIC-6915 uses positive address decoding over AD[07:02] along with CBE[3:0]\_ (command is CRDC or CWRC), IDSEL, AD[01:00] = 0H and FRAME\_ to validate the Configuration register address decode. The AIC-6915 then asserts DEVSEL\_ to claim the transaction.

The AIC-6915 supports a read/write operation to its configuration space with any combination of CBE[3:0]\_ as defined in the PCI specification. For a read, the AIC-6915 always sources all bytes of the addressed register. Reading reserved configuration space register bytes/bits always return a zero value. Data written to reserved configuration space register bits or bytes is discarded. No error indication is made for reading or writing to reserved registers. When more than one Data phase is indicated (burst operation) the AIC-6915 indicates a disconnect and only accepts the first Data phase.

## I/O Address Space (Direct Access)

The AIC-6915 uses Base Address 1 to request an allocation of a 256-byte I/O space block and supports only read/write operation to the 256-byte registers, including the *IndirectIoDataPort* and *IndirectIoAddress* registers for indirect I/O accesses. When more than one data phase is indicated (burst operation) the AIC-6915 indicates a disconnect and only accepts the first data phase.

## I/O Address Space (Indirect Access)

Two locations (*IndirectIoDataPort*, *IndirectIoAddress*) in I/O space are used as Data and Address registers. The Address register points to a word location within the 512-K Byte address space of the AIC-6915. When the AIC-6915 decodes a legal access to its Data register it selects the address stored in *IndirectIoAddress* as an input to its address decoder and performs a read/write cycle using the address in *IndirectIoAddress*. The AIC-6915 responds to such a cycle with the exact same behavior as if the master which initiated the transaction was executing a memory access with the address that is stored in the *IndirectIoAddress* register.

## Expansion ROM Address Space

When in target mode, the AIC-6915 allows access to an 8-bit ROM/EEPROM (connected to the External Memory Interface port) through the expansion ROM address space. The AIC-6915 uses positive address decoding over **EXROMCTL** register (stored value), **AD[31:02]**, **CBE[3:0]** (command) and **FRAME** to obtain the doubleword access decode and claim the transaction by asserting (**DEVSEL** = medium speed).

For memory read from the expansion ROM space, the memory interface module of the AIC-6915 performs a burst of four consecutive read accesses from the ROM, incrementing automatically the address with values of 0, 1, 2, and 3 to assemble a 32-bit value. Usually this kind of transfer takes longer than 16 PCI clocks, so the memory interface requests the PCI target to retry the cycle. The transfer is completed only when all the data is available and ready in the memory interface module. The AIC-6915 does not support writes to expansion ROM space.

## Memory Address Space

The AIC-6915 uses Base Address 0 to request an allocation of a 512-KBytes memory space block.

**AD[01:00]** are excluded from the address decode and defaults to a word-aligned address. The value on **AD[01:00]** are used in the memory address space to indicate different memory address transfer modes. A value of 0h indicates linear address increment mode, while a value of 1h indicates address cache line toggle mode. Values 2h and 3h are reserved. The AIC-6915 only supports the linear address increment mode.

As a target device, the AIC-6915 allows accesses to its 512-KByte allocated memory space. The AIC-6915 uses positive address decoding over **BASEADR0** register (stored value), **AD[31:02]**, **CBE[3:0]** (command) and **FRAME** to obtain the doubleword access decode, then claims the transaction by asserting (**DEVSEL** = medium speed). The AIC-6915 uses the **CBE[3:0]** (data) value to complete the decode.

## Parity

The AIC-6915 implements even parity that protects both the **AD[31:00]** and **CBE[3:0]** busses. **PAR** is generated by the agent that is sourcing the 32-bit address of the transaction and/or the data of the transaction and includes the **CBE[3:0]** values even if not sourcing them. The state of **PAR** is valid for the value on **AD[31:00]** and **CBE[3:0]** during the previous PCLK period, excluding turn-around cycles of **AD[31:00]** (for which the **PAR** is invalid).

## SERR\_

The AIC-6915 asserts **SERR\_** when it detects an address parity error only if the **PERRESPEN** (Parity Error Response Enable, **COMMAND** register in PCI Configuration header) and **SERRESPEN** (System Error Response Enable, **COMMAND** register in PCI Configuration header) bits are set. **SERR\_** is restored only by a weak pull-up on the system board, and may take several PCLK periods to recover to a deasserted state. **SERR\_** is asserted for one PCLK period on an address errors. **SERR\_** is asserted two PCLK periods after the Address phase that contained the error. The AIC-6915 as a master does not monitor or assert **SERR**.

## PERR\_

The AIC-6915 asserts **PERR\_** for detected data parity errors only if **PERRESPEN** is asserted.

As a target device, the AIC-6915 asserts **PERR\_** and sets the DPE bit active (**STATUS** register in PCI Configuration header) for write cycles in which it detects a data parity error, only if it claims the access and asserts **DEVSEL\_**. **PERR\_** is asserted for one PCLK period for each detected error two PCLK periods after the Data phase that contained the error.

As a master, the AIC-6915 asserts **PERR\_**, and sets DPE (PCI header) for read cycles in which it detects a data parity error. The AIC-6915 asserts **PERR\_** only for cycles that it initiates.

## The Command And Byte Enable Bits CBE[3:0]\_

The Bus Command and Byte Enable bits are multiplexed on the same PCI pins. During the address phase of a transaction, **CBE[3:0]\_** contain a Bus command that defines the function to be performed during the transaction. Table 4-3 describes how the AIC-6915 responds to different commands.

Table 4-3. Address Phase CBE[3:0] Values

CBE [3:0]_	Command Abbrev.	Type	AIC-6915 Support	
			Target	Master
0000	IAC	Interrupt Acknowledge	No	No
0001	SSC	Special Cycle	No	No
0010	IORDC	I/O Read	Yes	No
0011	IOWRC	I/O Write	Yes	No
0100	RSVD		No	No
0101	RSVD		No	No
0110	MRDC	Memory Read	Yes	Yes
0111	MWRC	Memory Write	Yes	Yes
1000	RSVD		No	No
1001	RSVD		No	No
1010	CRDC	Configuration Read	Yes	No
1011	CWRC	Configuration Write	Yes	No
1100	MRDMC	Memory Read Multiple	<sup>1</sup>	Yes
1101	DAC	Dual Address Cycle	No	Yes
1110	MRDLC	Memory Read Line	<sup>1</sup>	Yes
1111	MWRIC	Memory Write and Invalidate	<sup>2</sup>	Yes

<sup>1</sup> Defaults to Memory Read

<sup>2</sup> Defaults to Memory Write

The **CBE[3:0]\_** values accepted during a Data phase indicate the valid data bytes. The PCI target supports **any** combination of byte enables.

## Illegal Behavior

As a target, when the AIC-6915 accepts a cycle (I/O, memory, configuration) which is addressed to it and drives **DEVSEL\_**, it checks the legality of the transaction and aborts under any of the following conditions:

- The combination of **CBE[3:0]** in an I/O cycle does not match the address. The AIC-6915 aborts the cycle and sets the **ILLEGALBE** bit in **PciDEVICESTS** register.
- During a memory cycle to the expansion ROM, if the address range defined in expansion ROM space overlaps the address defined in Base Address 0 overlaps, the AIC-6915 aborts the cycle and sets the **ILLEGALOVERLAP** bit.
- Memory or indirect I/O access to the memory gap are defined as: 21'h6\_0000 - 21'h7\_FFFF.
- Memory or indirect I/O access to the indirect I/O registers.





# Frame Processor Architecture

## Features

- Calculate the TCP and UDP checksum
- Decode frame type (TCP, UDP, ARP, RARP, IPX, Wake-up, VLAN 802.1q, Ipv4, Ipv6, ICMP, Ethernet 2, IEEE 802/803)
- Process Ethernet 2, 802, IPv4, IPv6, TCP and UDP headers
- Process receive data on-the-fly. The maximum receive buffer requirement is 8-bytes
- Same architecture for both transmit and receive
- Ease of implementation, simple decoding logic, no pipeline, fixed instruction format, simple commands
- Maximum clock frequency is 25 Mhz. Cycle time of 40 nS is enough to read the instruction RAM and execute the command without any critical pass.
- 16 bit data interface. Frame data halfword is sampled when DataValid is asserted
- Provides indication when User Data field starts after UDP or TCP headers
- Provides partial checksum result for fragmented TCP frame

## General Architecture & Operation

When **DATAVALID** is asserted, a new 16-bit halfword is read by the processor on the rising edge of clock. The processor has an option to throttle down the data rate by deasserting the signal **REQNEXTDATA**. New data can be presented to the processor only when **REQNEXTDATA** is sampled asserted. The interface between the processor and the receive block does not take advantage of that option (**REQNEXTDATA** is asserted all the time) and assumes that there are at list three instructions the processor can execute between two consecutive assertions of **DATAVALID**. In the interface with the transmit DMA engine, a 64-bit doubleword is read from the transmit FIFO and 16-bits are presented when **ReqNextData** is sampled asserted.

The processor reads and executes instructions from the instruction memory in 1 clock cycle. The processor executes the instruction and jumps to the next address at the same clock edge if

- Loop Counter (LC) is: '0' '1' or '2', and **DATAVALID** is set, or

- LC= 0, 1 or 2, and **EXCLOCK** is set, or
- Read/Write instruction is executed and the Input **IOREADY** is sampled asserted.



---

**Note:** **EXCLOCK** is a bit in the instruction.

---

The loop counter is decremented by 2 every clock cycle if **EXCLOCK**=1, or if **DATAVALID** is asserted. The loop counter stops when reaching its terminal count of zero. Decrementing the counter by 2 each time assures that incoming data is on a byte boundary.

The processor writes 16-bit data (ALU output) to a 16-bit address space defined in the instruction. It can also read a location pointed by an address defined in the instruction, and load the data to any of its working registers. The data read is passing through the ALU and can also be processed if specified by the instruction.

## Wake-up Mode

When the chip is functioning in power down mode, the GFP is loaded with a program designed for decoding wake-up frames. When the GFP decodes a wake-up frame it asserts the status bits **WAKEUPFRAME** and **GFPDONE**. External logic is responsible to execute all the processes required by Microsoft On-Now specification, including assertion of the **PME\_** signal.

When working in wake-up mode, the GFP should not be reset between frames. Instead the input **STARTOFFRAME** is asserted to signal the beginning of a new incoming Ethernet frame. This feature enables the GFP to try and decode multiple frame types in a serial manner.

## Transmit Checksum Accelerator

To accelerate the checksum calculation the 25 MHz clock must be connected to the GFP at all times. When the GFP is ready to process the frame in a loop, it asserts the **STARTUSERDATA** status bit. At this point the transmit DMA engine presents (instead of the regular frame data) a sum of two or more (up to four) 16-bit halfwords that are computed in parallel (at one clock cycle), with an indication (**GFPBYTECNT[3:0]**) of how many bytes of frame data are included in the sum. The GFP then decrements the LC by the number given by the transmit DMA engine. The maximum number is 8 = 2\*4 and the minimum number is three. The GFP implements a 16-bit frame counter, **GfpFrameCnt[15:0]**, which counts the number of **GFPDATAVALID** from the beginning of the Ethernet frame. The Transmit DMA engine monitors the counters 3 least significant bits and activates the accelerator only when they are '0'. This guarantees that the accelerator is activated only when 8 bytes of data is read from the transmit FIFO.

The transmit DMA engine must monitor **LC[15:0]** to detect when the number of bytes still requiring processing is below 3, at which time the accelerator hardware is disconnected from the data path. When the transmit DMA engine presents a sum of 2 or more halfwords instead of the regular frame data, it must also provide 2 bits of carry information (**GFPDATAIN[17:16]**).

The transmit DMA engine can monitor the status register bits all the time since these are available as outputs also. If it can be guaranteed that the TCP/UDP Checksum field is presented as 0 x 0 to the GFP, then a few instructions can be saved.

## GFP Address Space

A total of 256 address locations can be accessed by the GFP executing Read/Write instructions. The target address is presented in the **BRANCHADD[7:0]** field of the instruction. When executing a read or write instruction, the GFP asserts **GIFPRD/GFPWR**, and drives **GFPADD[7:0]**, then waits for **GFPIOREADY** signal to complete the execution. The total address space is divided in two. The first half, 7Fh-00h, is used for accessing external registers. The second half, FFh-80h, is used for accessing internal registers.

## Internal Registers

The GFP implements two status registers and two 16-bit general registers. These registers are accessed using the regular Read/Write instructions and are mapped to the following addresses:

**GENERALREG1** - 80h  
**GENERALREG2** - 81h  
**STATUS[15:0]** - 82h  
**STATUS[31:16]** - 83h

The general registers are used to assist in executing the special branch instructions, but can also be used as a general storage area. The Status register is used for status and control information storage. Both register types can be accessed by the host during a read-only operation.

All the bits of the Status/Control register are available as outputs. The GFP is also capable of executing a write instruction, using the status data as the write data. The 32-bit status registers are defined in Table 5-1.

Table 5-1. Status/Control Register

Bit	Description
0	<b>TcpFrame</b> - If set, indicates a TCP frame
1	<b>UdpFrame</b> - If set, indicates a UDP frame
2	<b>ArpFrame</b> - If set, indicates a ARP request/reply frame
3	<b>RarpFrame</b> - If set, indicates a RARP request/reply frame
4	<b>Rfc1042Frame</b> - If set, indicates IEEE 802.2/802.3 Encapsulation (RFC 1042)
5	<b>Rfc894Frame</b> - If set, indicates Ethernet encapsulation (RFC 894)
6	<b>IpxFrame</b> - If set, indicates IPX/SPX frame
7	<b>WakeupFrame</b> - If set, indicates a wake-up frame.
8	<b>FragmentedFrame</b> - If set, indicates a fragmented frame
9	<b>IpFrame</b> - If set, indicates an IPv4 or Ipv6 frame
10	<b>Ipv6Frame</b> - If set, indicates an IPv6 frame
11	<b>ChecksumOk</b> - If set, indicates TCP/UDP checksum is OK
12	<b>IpChecksumOk</b> - If set, indicates IP header checksum is OK. This bit is not implemented in the current firmware version.
13	<b>ChecksumBad</b> - If set, indicates TCP/UDP checksum was checked and is bad
14	<b>FrameTypeNotSupported</b> - If set, indicates frame type not supported. GFP is not able to calculate the checksum, or its not a TCP/UDP frame.
15	<b>GfpDone</b> - If set, indicates GFP completed successfully executing the frame processing.

Table 5-1. Status/Control Register (Continued)

Bit	Description
16	<b>StopTxDma</b> - If set, indicates the transmit DMA engine must freeze its operation and wait for software intervention
17	<b>VlanFrame</b> - If set, indicates a VLAN 802.1q frame
18	<b>DiscardFrame</b> - If set, indicates the frame being processed must be discarded (transmit or receive)
19	<b>PartialChecksumValid</b> - If set, indicates that <i>Wreg1</i> stores a valid partial checksum for a fragmented frame.
20	<b>BypassMaskingIntTimer</b> - If set, indicates the receive DMA is requested to interrupt the host immediately after a completion descriptor for current frame is DMA-transferred to host memory.
21	<b>DmaHeaderOnly</b> - If set, indicates the receive DMA is requested to the DMA only the header of the frame being processed. The header size equals $2 \times (1 + \text{GfpFrameCnt}[15:0])$ bytes at the moment DmaHeaderOnly changes to '1'.
22	<b>StartUserData</b> - When set, this bit indicates that <b>GFPFRAMECNT[15:0]</b> stores the offset to the beginning of user data from the start of the Ethernet frame, in 16-bit halfword units.
23	<b>IcmpFrame</b> - If set, indicates an ICMP frame.
24	<b>SelDescQueue0</b> - If set, indicates the receive DMA engine is requested to DMA the frame to buffers specified in Descriptor Queue 0.
25	<b>SelDescQueue1</b> - If set, indicates the receive DMA engine is requested to DMA the frame to buffers specified in Descriptor Queue 1.
26	<b>SelCompQueue0</b> - If set, indicates the receive DMA engine is requested to DMA the completion descriptor for this frame to queue 0.
27	<b>SelCompQueue1</b> - If set, indicates the receive DMA engine is requested to DMA the completion descriptor for this frame to queue 0.
28	Reserved
29	Reserved
30	Reserved
31	Reserved

### External Registers

The external registers are used as a standard way to communicate with other modules. All defined external registers are write-only (from the GFPs point of view). They are used for providing information to external devices. The following external addresses are defined:

- '0x00' - **GFPSTATUS[15:0]**.
- '0x01' - **GFPSTATUS[31:16]**.
- '0x02' - TCP/UDP checksum location
- '0x03' - TCP/UDP checksum value
- '0x04' - IP checksum location register
- '0x05' - IP checksum value register
- '0x06' - TCP/UDP frame size
- '0x0D - 0x07' - Reserved
- '0x0E' - GFP Receive Interrupt.
- '0x0F' - GFP Transmit Interrupt

## Block Diagram

Figure 5-1 is a block diagram of the Data Processing Unit.

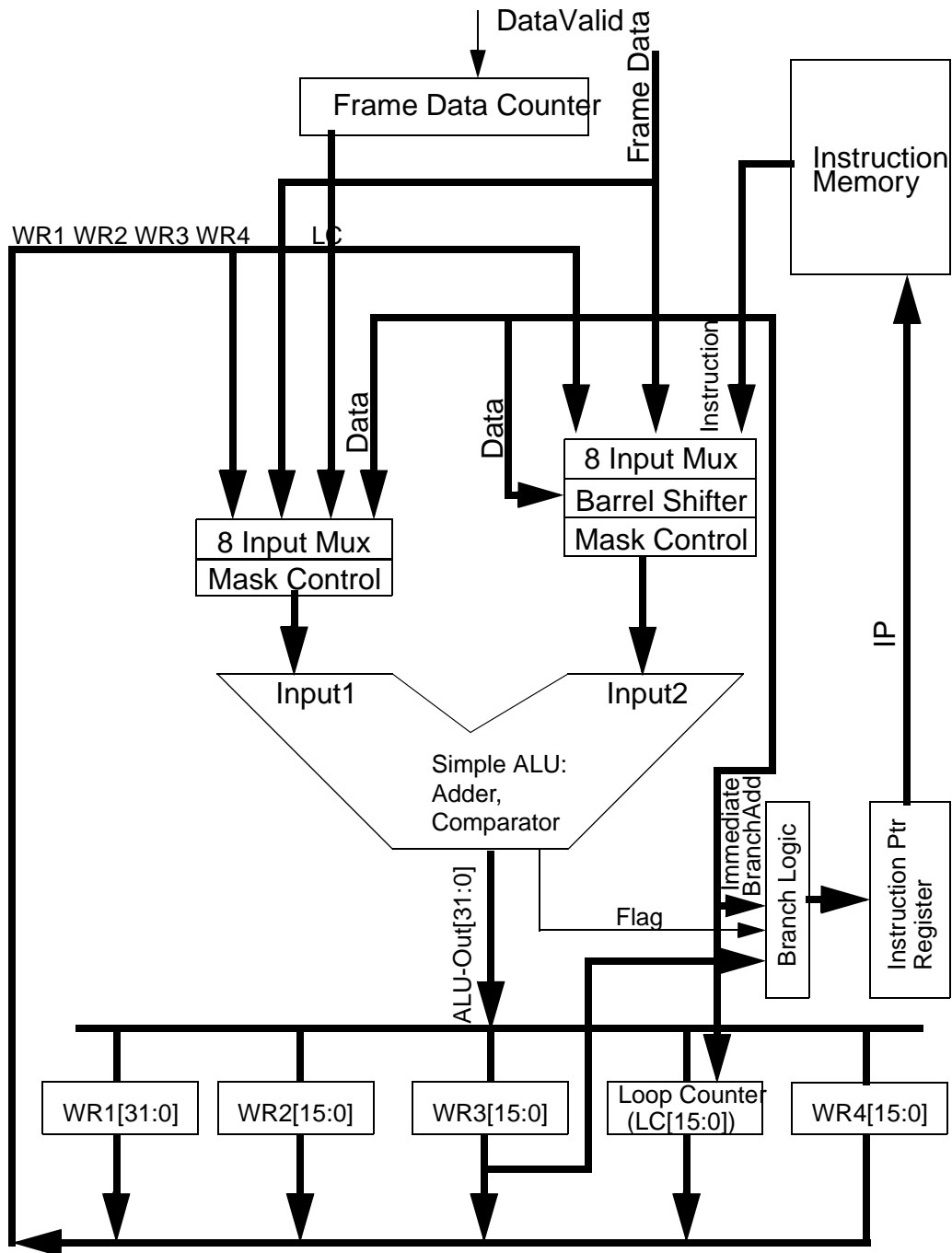


Figure 5-1. Data Processing Unit

## Instruction Formats

Table 5-2 describes the Instruction Formats.

Table 5-2. Instruction Formats

Name	Bit Number	Description
Opcode 0	3:0	<b>Execute</b> - Execute instruction as specified by control fields
Opcode 1	3:0	<b>BrToImmIfTrue</b> - Branch to immediate address specified in <b>BRANCHADD</b> field if ALU flag is true
Opcode 2	3:0	<b>BrToImmIfFalse</b> - Branch to immediate address specified in <b>BRANCHADD</b> field if ALU flag is false
Opcode 3	3:0	<b>BrToWreg3IfTrue</b> - Branch to the location pointed to by WR3 if ALU flag is True
Opcode 4	3:0	<b>BrToWreg3IfFalse</b> - Branch to immediate address specified in <b>BRANCHADD</b> field if ALU flag is False
Opcode 5	3:0	<b>Write</b> - Write ALU output to 8-bit address defined in <b>BRANCHADD[7:0]</b> . If <b>BRANCHADD[7]</b> is set the write operation is targeted to a register implemented in the GFP module. If the bit is reset the target register is implemented externally.
Opcode 6	3:0	<b>Read</b> - Read location pointed to by the address defined in <b>BRANCHADD[7:0]</b> , pass the data through the ALU and store it in the working registers.
Opcode 7	3:0	<b>Halt</b> - Halt the processor. Wait for the assertion of <b>ResetProcessor</b> input, then reset and start execution at address 0.
Opcode 8	3:0	<b>CheckIpv4ProtocolId</b> - Special instruction for checking Ipv4 Protocol ID field, then branch to one of three possible addresses. The GFP recognizes 3 Protocol IDs: <b>TCPFRAMEID</b> = 8'h06,    Branch address = <b>BRANCHADD[7:0]</b> <b>UDPFRAMEID</b> = 8'h11,    Branch address = <b>DATA[7:0]</b> <b>ICMPFRAMEID</b> = 8'h00,    Branch address = <b>DATA[15:8]</b>
Opcode 9	3:0	<b>ReadIpv6ExtHeader</b> - Special instruction for reading the Next Header and Length fields of an Ipv6 extension header. After the instruction is executed, WR2 stores the size of the extension header in 16-bit halfword units minus 1 (for the first 16-bit already read). WR3 stores the total size of the frame in bytes. WR4 stores the Next Header field.

Table 5-2. Instruction Formats (Continued)

Name	Bit Number	Description
Opcode A	3:0	<p><b>CheckIpv6NextHeader</b> - Special instruction for checking the Next Header field. The GFP recognizes 8 types of extension headers implemented in hardware, identified by the following Next Header identification number:</p> <p>TcpProtocolId = 8'd6;  UdpProtocolId = 8'd17;  HopByHopProtocolId = 8'd0;  DestinationProtocolId = 8'd60;  RoutingProtocolId = 8'd43;  FragmentProtocolId = 8'd44;  AuthenticationProtocolId = 8'd51;  EncapsulationProtocolId = 8'd50;</p> <p>When this instruction is executed the GFP compares data at input 2 of the ALU (Next Header) with the hard coded protocol IDs, then branches to an address defined as follows:</p> <p>Every protocol ID has a 2bit 'Type' specified in an internal register implemented in the GFP.</p> <p>Type 0 protocol - Branch Address specified by Instruction[31:24].  Type 1 protocol - Branch Address specified by Instruction[39:32].  Type 2 protocol - Branch Address specified by Instruction[47:40].  Type 3 protocol - Branch Address specified by GeneralReg2[7:0].</p> <p>GFP implements two 16-bit internal registers, GeneralReg1 and GeneralReg2. It can access the registers by executing a 'Write' instruction to address x80 and x81. The first register stores the 2bit 'Type' assigned to each protocol, and the second stores the branch address for Type 3 protocol.</p>
Opcode B	3:0	<p><b>CheckEthernetType</b> - Special instruction for checking the Ethernet 'Type' field, then branch to one of seven possible addresses. The GFP recognizes 7 types:</p> <p><b>IPFRAMEID</b> = 16'h0800, Branch Address = <b>BRANCHADD[7:0]</b>  <b>ARPFRAMEID</b> = 16'h0806, Branch Address = <b>GENERALREG1[15:8]</b>  <b>RARPFRAMEID</b> = 16'h8035; Branch Address = <b>GENERALREG2[7:0]</b>  <b>IPXFRAMEID</b> = 16'h8137; Branch Address = <b>GENERALREG2[15:8]</b>  <b>FRAME802MAXLENGTH</b> = 16'h05DC (IEEE 802.3 encapsulation), Branch address = <b>DATA[7:0]</b>  <b>VLANFRAMEID</b> = Programmable number comes as an input to GFP, Branch address = <b>DATA[15:8]</b>  <b>ISLFRAMEID</b> = One bit input, provided by external decoding logic, Branch address = <b>GENERALREG1[7:0]</b></p>
Opcode C	3:0	<p><b>WAITFORSTARTOFFRAME</b> - Stop the processor. Wait for assertion of <b>STARTOFFRAME</b> input, then branch to the address defined by <b>BRANCHADD[7:0]</b>.</p>
Opcode D	3:0	<p><b>CHECKIPV4FRAGMENTFIELD</b> - Special command for processing the 16-bit halfword in the Ipv4 header that provides information about the frame fragmentation. This is a branch command to <b>BranchAdd[7:0]</b> if the frame is fragmented.</p>

Table 5-2. Instruction Formats (Continued)

Name	Bit Number	Description
Opcode E	3:0	<b>Return</b> - Return to main program. When branching from the main program, the next instruction pointer value of the main program is saved in a special register. When executing this command, the information stored in the special register is used as the next instruction address.
Opcode F	3:0	<b>BRONINPUT</b> - When this instruction is executed, the signal <b>InputBranch</b> is checked. If the signal is asserted, the branch address is <b>BRANCHADD[7:0]</b> , otherwise its <b>DATA[7:0]</b> . This instruction is specifically used to facilitate having a common program for receive and transmit. On the receive side, <b>INPUTBRANCH</b> is tied to '1'. On the receive side, it is tied to '0'.
ExcOnClock	4	Instruction is executed on rising edge of clock, otherwise when <b>DATAVALID</b> is asserted.
ReqNextData	5	Enables the processor to throttle down the incoming data rate. When asserted, the processor is ready to process the next frame data.
LoadWR1	6	ALU output is loaded to WR1
LoadWR2	7	ALU output is loaded to WR2
LoadWR3	8	ALU output is loaded to WR3
LoadWR4	9	ALU output is loaded to WR4
LoadLC	10	Loading Loop Counter. The exact data loaded and the counters operation is defined in Data ( <b>INST[47:32]</b> ).
BarrelShifterCtrl	11	'0' - Not active (No shift) '1' - Active, shift as specified in Data
MaskCtrl	12	'0' - Masking is disabled '1' - AND mask is defined by MaskSel
MaskSel	13	'0' - Data[3:1] specifies which nibble of the data is being masked. <b>DATA[15:4]</b> specifies the mask. '1' - <b>DATA[14:12]</b> specifies which nibble of the data is being masked. <b>DATA[11:0]</b> specifies the mask.
MuxSelInput2	[16:14]	Controls the 8 input mux operation at ALU input 2. '0' - Data '1' - DataIn (Frame Data) '2' - WR1[15:0] '3' - WR2 '4' - WR3 '5' - WR4 '6' - LC '7' - ReadData



Table 5-2. Instruction Formats (Continued)

Name	Bit Number	Description
MuxSelInput1	[29:17]	Controls the 8 input mux operation at ALU input 1 '0' - Data '1' - WR1[15:0] '2' - WR2 '3' - WR3 '4' - Status[31:16] '5' - Status[15:0] '6' - FrameCnt '7' - WR1[31:15]
AluCtrl	[23:20]	'0' - NOP (Output=Input2, Flag=False) '1' - ADD (Input1+Input2) '2' - Check for Equality (Input1=Input2) '3' - Check for greater than (Input1>Input2) '4' - Check for greater than or equal (Input1>=Input2) '5' - OR (Input1   Input2) '6' - AND (Input1 & Input2) '7' - XOR (Input1 ^ Input2) '8' - Invert (~Input2) '9' - AddLong ({Wreg1[31:16],Input1} + Input2) 'A' - Decrement2 (Input1 - Input2) 'B' - Decrement1 (Input2 - Input1) '15'-'12' - Reserved
BranchAdd	[31:24]	When the Opcode is a Branch to immediate command, then BranchAdd points to the next instruction memory location. If the command is Read/Write it indicates the target address.
Data	[47:32]	General data 1 field. Data is also a control field for the barrel shifter and the Loop Counter. If BarrelShifterCtrl=1 then: Data[15] - If '0' shift right, else shift Left. Data[14:11] - Shift size. if LoadLC=1 then: Data[10] - Defines the operation mode of LC. If it's set, LC is loaded with a specified number, else LC is loaded with double the specified number. Note, LC is decremented by 2 every time an instruction is executed. Data[9] - If '0' decrement LC every DataValid, else every clock. Data[8] - When the bit is set and executing an instruction in a loop and <b>ReqNextData</b> is asserted, then <b>ReqNextData</b> is cleared when executing the last instruction in the loop. Data[7] - Load Immediate data to LC. Data[6] - Load ALU out to LC. Data[5] - Load WR1 to LC. Data[4] - Load WR2 to LC. Data[3] - Load WR3 to LC. Data[2] - Load WR4 to LC.



# AIC-6915 Internal Registers Summary

For the following registers, the 'Byte Address' indicates each registers location in memory space given as a byte offset address from the start of the memory space dedicated for internal registers - 0x50000h.

## PCI Configuration Header Registers Summary

The PCI configuration registers are mapped to Memory Base Address+0x50000 in memory space, 0x00 in configuration spaces and address 0x00 in I/O space. Each register can be accessed on a read using Memory, I/O and configuration commands. Write operations are limited to configuration commands only.

Table 6-1. PCI Configuration Header Registers Summary

Byte Addr	Data Byte 3	Data Byte 2	Data Byte 1	Data byte 0
0000h	Device ID		Vendor ID	
0004h	Status		Command	
0008h	Base Class	Sub Class	Program IF	Revision ID
000Ch	Built-In Self Test	Header Type	Latency Timer	Cache Line Size
0010h	LowBaseAdr0 (512-KByte Memory Space, low address bits)			
0014h	HighBaseAdr0 (high address bits)			
0018h	BaseAdr1 (256 byte I/O Space)			
001Ch:0024h	Reserved			
0028h	Card Bus CIS Pointer			
002Ch	SubSystem ID		SubSystem Vendor ID	
0030h	Expansion ROM Control			
0034h	Reserved			Cap_Ptr
0038h	Reserved			
003Ch	Max Latency	Min Gnt	Interrupt Pin	Interrupt Line

## AIC-6915 Functional Registers Summary

Mapped to address range 0x50040-0x500FF in memory space, address 0x40-0xFF in configuration space and address 0x40-0xFF in I/O space. These registers are read/write and can be accessed using Memory, I/O, and Configuration commands.

Table 6-2. AIC-6915 Functional Registers Summary

Byte Offset (Hex)	Register Name	Comments
PCI functional registers, starts @offset byte address 0x50040 in memory space		
0040	PciDeviceConfig	Configuration of PCI master and Target modules
0044	BacControl	Configuration and control of the BAC module
0048	PciMonitor1	
004C	PciMonitor2	
0050	PMC (Power Management Capability)	
0054	PMCSR (Power Management Control Status)	
0058	PMEvent register	For Wakeup and LinkFail register
0060	SerialEepromControl	For reading external serial EPROM
0064	PciComplianceTesting	For testing PCI Compliance checklist - R/W
0068	IndirectIoAddress	For Accessing indirectly the entire memory address space using PCI I/O commands
006C	IndirectIoDataPort	
Ethernet functional registers, starts @offset byte address 0x50070 in memory space		
0070	GeneralEthernetCtrl	Used for enable/disable different blocks
0074	TimersControl	Controls interrupt masking timer and the general purpose timer
0078	CurrentTime	Provides a free running counter
0080	InterruptStatus	Provides interrupt status information and control over the status bits which are set in response to an external interrupt event
0084	ShadowInterruptStatus	
0088	InterruptEn	
008C	GPIO	Controls the general purpose I/O port
0090	TxDescQueueCtrl	Transmit DMA control, configuration and status registers
0094	HiPrTxDescQueueBaseAddr	
0098	LoPrTxDescQueueBaseAddr	
009C	TxDescQueueHighAddr	
00A0	TxDescQueueProducerIndex	
00A4	TxDescQueueConsumerIndex	
00A8	TxDmaStatus1	
00AC	TxDmaStatus2	
00B0	TransmitFrameCtrl/Status	Transmit Frame control, configuration and status registers

Table 6-2. AIC-6915 Functional Registers Summary (Continued)

Byte Offset (Hex)	Register Name	Comments
00B4	CompletionQueueHighAddr	Completion queue control and configuration registers
00B8	TxCompletionQueueCtrl	
00BC	RxCompletionQueue1Ctrl	
00C0	RxCompletionQueue2Ctrl	
00C4	CompletionQueueConsumerIndex	
00C8	CompletionQueueProducerIndex	
00CC	RxHiPrCompletionPtrs	
00D0	RxDmaCtrl	Receive DMA control, configuration and status registers
00D4	RxDescQueue1Ctrl	
00D8	RxDescQueue2Ctrl	
00DC	RxDescQueueHighAddress	
00E0	RxDescQueue1LowAddress	
00E4	RxDescQueue2LowAddress	
00E8	RxDescQueue1Ptrs	
00EC	RxDescQueue2Ptrs	
00F0	RxDmaStatus	
00F4	RxAddressFilteringCtrl	Receive Frame and addressing control, configuration and status registers
00F8	RxFrameTestOut	

## Additional PCI Registers Summary

Mapped to address range 0x50FFF-0x50100 in Memory space. These registers can be accessed using memory or indirect I/O commands.

Table 6-3. AIC-6915 Additional PCI Registers Summary

Byte Offset (Hex)	Register Name	Comments
<b>PCI diagnostic/CardBus registers</b>		
0100	PciTargetStatus	Read only, For PCI target diagnostic purpose in case of target abort
0104	PciMasterStatus1	Read only, For PCI master diagnostic purpose only
0108	PciMasterStatus2	
010C	PciDmaLowHostAddr	
0110	BacDmaDiagnostic0	Read only, For BAC diagnostic purpose only.
0114	BacDmaDiagnostic1	
0118	BacDmaDiagnostic2	
011C	BacDmaDiagnostic3	
0120	MacAddr1	Data read from the serial EPROM at init time is latched. Software can override the value.
0124	MacAddr2	
0130	FunctionEvent	Interrupt bit of registers required by the CardBus standard.
0134	FunctionEventMask	
0138	FunctionPresentState	
013C	ForceFunction	

## Additional Ethernet Registers Summary

Mapped to address range 0x52000-0x54FFF in memory space. These are read/write registers that can be accessed using Memory or indirect I/O commands. Used for mapping Ethernet clock domain registers that are rarely accessed during run time.

Table 6-4. AIC-6915 Additional Ethernet Registers Summary

Byte Offset (Hex)	Register Name	Comments
<b>Physical (32 devices, 128 bytes each), starts @offset byte address 0x52000 in memory space</b>		
2000-3FFF	External Physical devices	MII Register Access port
<b>General Ethernet registers, starts @offset byte address 0x54000 in memory space</b>		
4000	TestMode	
4004	RxFrameProcessorCtrl	
4008	TxFrameProcessorCtrl	
4010-4FFF	Reserved	
<b>MAC registers, starts @offset byte address 0x55000 in memory space</b>		
5000	MacConfig1	
5004	MacConfig2	
5008	BkToBkIPG	

Table 6-4. AIC-6915 Additional Ethernet Registers Summary (Continued)

Byte Offset (Hex)	Register Name	Comments
500C	NonBkToBkIPG	
5010	ColRetry	
5014	MaxLength	
5018	TxNibbleCnt	
501C	TxByteCnt	
5020	ReTxCnt	
5024	RandomNumGen	
5028	MskRandomNum	
502C-5033		Reserved
5034	TotalTxCnt	
5040	RxByteCnt	
5060	TxPauseTimer	Writing to this register will cause a flow-control frame to be transmitted with the programmed pause time value.
5064	VLANType	
5070	MiiStatus	
5074-5FFF	Reserved	
<b>Address Filtering</b> , starts @offset byte address 0x56000 in memory space		
6000-60FF	Perfect address memory	The AIC-6915 compares the destination address against these addresses
6100-617F	Hash bitmap	The AIC-6915 uses a hash of the destination addresses to index this bitmap
<b>Statistic</b> , starts @offset byte address 0x57000 in memory space		
7000-7FFF	Ethernet Statistic	
<b>TX Frame Processor</b> , starts @offset byte address 0x58000 in memory space		
8000-9FFF	TxGfpMem	Used for loading the program for the transmit GFP.
<b>RX Frame Processor</b> , starts @offset byte address 0x5A000 in memory space		
A000-BFFF	RxGfpMem	Used for loading the program for the receive GFP.
<b>Fifo Port</b> , starts @offset byte address 0x60000 in memory space		
C000-DFFF	EthernetFifo	Used for accessing the internal FIFO. Used for diagnostic and testing only.







# Register Descriptions

## Overview

This section includes all the registers required for controlling, programming, and operating the AIC-6915. All registers throughout this section subscribe to the following format.

Table 7-1. Shade Legends

	These bits or fields are under software control. They may be programmed by software to initialize the controller or to optimize performance.
1248	These bits or fields are used solely by the hardware. They are reserved fields and should not be modified by the software.

## AIC-6915 Address Space

A device on a PCI bus can be accessed using different PCI command types. The AIC-6915 can be accessed using Memory, I/O and Configuration commands. The 512-KByte address space is mapped to a base address defined by the operating system at boot time. The first 256-KBytes are also mapped to the expansion ROM space. In addition, the first 256-bytes of the second 256-KBytes are mapped to Configuration and I/O space and are directly accessed using one of the three PCI command types: Memory, I/O, and Configuration. Indirect I/O commands can be used for accessing the rest of the space. The AIC-6915 address space is divided to a number of major subspaces with different characteristics. Table 7-2 describes these subspaces.

Table 7-2. AIC-6915 PCI Address Space

Name	Byte Address Range	Size (bytes)	Description
Reserved	0x70084 - 0x7FFFF	64K	Reserved for future use
Status Registers	0x70000 - 0x70083		Contains status registers.
Ethernet Fifo	0x60000 - 0x6FFFF	64K	Used for accessing the internal receive/transmit data FIFO
General_Registers	0x50100 - 0x5FFFF		Used for accessing physical chip registers, Serial EPROM, MAC registers and additional status/debug registers.
Internal_Functional_Registers	0x50000 - 0x500FF	64K	Used for accessing the PCI configuration header and AIC-6915 internal functional registers that are mostly accessed by the software driver during normal chip operation.
Ext_General_Purpose_Registers	0x40000 - 0x4FFFF	64K	Used for connecting an external device to the AIC-6915.
[[E]EP]ROM	0x00000 - 0x3FFFF	256K	Read/Write external [E]EPROM. This sub-space is mapped also to the PCI Expansion ROM space.

## AIC-6915 PCI Address Map

Figure 7-1 illustrates the AIC-6915 PCI address map.

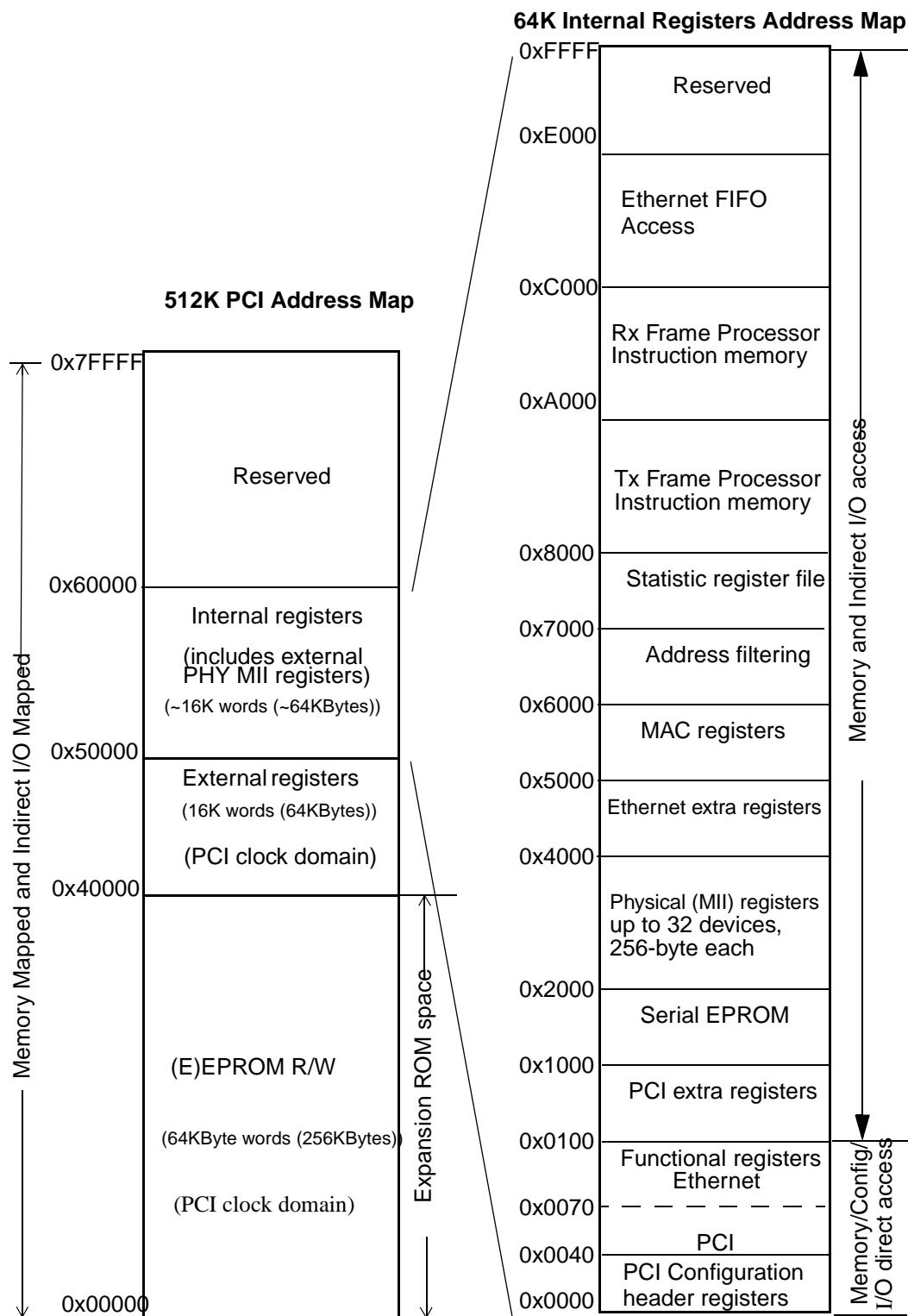


Figure 7-1. AIC-6915 PCI Address Map

## Terminology

Throughout this chapter, data values are defined as follows:

- Byte = 8 bits
- Halfword = 16 bits
- Word = 32 bits
- Doubleword = 64 bits

## AIC-6915 Internal Registers

These registers are used by the software driver for configuration, control, and retrieval of status information. All registers which are 'cleared on read' are reset when the most significant bit is read. Reading any other byte in a byte or halfword operation does not affect the register. When the AIC-6915 activates a function as a result of writing to a register, the activation takes place (usually) when writing the most-significant-byte of the register.

All registers 'Byte Address' is defined as the offset byte address from the start of the memory space dedicated for internal registers - 0x50000h.

Reserved fields are always read as zero. Values written to reserved fields are ignored. However, the host should always write a zero to reserved fields to ensure compatibility with future versions of the AIC-6915 that might use these fields.

Regions in the memory map that do not contain registers may be read as any value. Writing to them has no effect.

Certain bits of certain registers in the AIC-6915 are not directly accessible by software and are cleared by writing a logic one to the bit. These bits are originally set (written as a 1) by the AIC-6915 based on an event or condition. Software can read the status of these registers to determine the appropriate course of action. Software clears the bit by writing a logical one to the logic block that manages the register. The logic block is in turn responsible for setting the actual bit to zero.

The Reset Value column of each register is the value of the bit after a power-up or reset cycle.

## PCI Registers

### PCI Configuration Header Registers

At the deassertion edge of the PCI reset, the AIC-6915 starts reading the serial EPROM. At the same time, the **BR\_A1** input is sampled. If the board has a pull-up on this pin, the AIC-6915 replaces the default value of the following PCI configuration header registers: Vendor ID, Device ID, SubClass, Base Class, SubSystem Vendor ID, SubSystem Device ID, MinGnt (MinimumGrant), MaxLat (MaximumLatency) and Interrupt Pin, with the value read from the serial EEPROM. The CCIS (Configuration Card Information Structure) and MAC address are always read and stored in the appropriate registers. There are no default values for these registers.

#### PCI VendorID Register

Type: R

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Configuration Header

Byte Address: 00h - 01h

Table 7-3. PCI Vendor ID Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
15:0	r	9004h	<b>VendorID[15:0]:</b> The PCI Vendor Identifier register contains product information used by the HOST. The Adaptec Vendor ID default value is 9004h. This value can be changed to a value read from an external serial EEPROM if <b>BR_A1</b> pin is '1' when <b>PCIRST_</b> is deasserted.

#### PCI DeviceID Register

Type: R

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Configuration Header

Byte Address: 02h-03h

Table 7-4. PCI Device ID Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
15:0	r	6915h	<b>DeviceID[15:0]:</b> The PCI Device Identifier registers contain product information for use by the HOST during system initialization and configuration. The two Device ID bytes contain an Adaptec product code. The default product code for the AIC-6915 is 6915h. This value can be changed to a value read from an external serial EEPROM if <b>BR_A1</b> pin is '1' when <b>PCI_PCIRST_</b> is deasserted.

## PCI Command Register

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Configuration Header

Byte Address: 04h - 05h

Table 7-5. PCI Command Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
15:10	r	0	Always read as 0.
9	r	0	<b>MFBTBEN</b> : Master Fast Back-To-Back Enable. When active (=1) indicates a master can perform Fast Back-To Back transactions to different PCI targets. The AIC-6915 does not support this feature and <b>MFBTBEN</b> always reads zero.
8	r/w	0	<b>SERRESPEN</b> : System Error Response Enable. When both <b>SERRESPEN</b> and <b>PERRESPEN</b> are set, the output <b>PCI_SERR_</b> can be asserted. As a target, the AIC-6915 only asserts <b>PCI_SERR_</b> for detected address parity errors. <b>SERRESPEN</b> is cleared during and after assertion of <b>PCI_PCIRST_</b> .
7	r	0	<b>WAITCTLEN</b> : Always reads zero. The AIC-6915 does not support Address/Data stepping.
6	r/w	0	<b>PERRESPEN</b> : Parity Error Response Enable. Setting this bit enables <b>PCI_PERR_</b> to be asserted when a PCI 36-bit even parity error is detected during the data phase of a transaction. The AIC-6915 asserts <b>PCI_PERR_</b> when <b>PERRESPEN</b> is active and a data parity error is detected as a target for write accesses or as a master for read commands. <b>PERRESPEN</b> is set inactive during and after assertion of <b>PCI_PCIRST_</b> .
5	r	0	<b>VSNOOPEN</b> : VGA Snoop Enable, Always reads 0. The AIC-6915 does not support <b>VSNOOPEN</b> .
4	r/w	0	<b>MWRICEN</b> : Memory Write and Invalidate Enable. Setting this bit enables a PCI master to issue Memory Write and Invalidate commands to more optimally transfer data to System memory. When inactive the Memory Write and Invalidate command is replaced with a Memory Write command. <b>MWRICEN</b> is set inactive during and after assertion of <b>PCI_PCIRST_</b> .
3	r	0	<b>SPCYCEN</b> : Always reads as 0. Setting this bit allows a target to monitor special cycle transactions broadcast on the PCI bus. The AIC-6915 does not support special cycles as a target or master.
2	r/w	0	<b>MASTEREN</b> : Master Enable. Setting this bit enables the AIC-6915 to perform bus master transactions on the PCI bus. Note, additional transactions to the AIC-6915's Device registers must be performed before the AIC-6915 may request to be a bus master. When inactive the AIC-6915 bus master transactions are inhibited. <b>MASTEREN</b> is set inactive during and after assertion of <b>PCI_PCIRST_</b> .
1	r/w	0	<b>MSPACEEN</b> : Memory Space Enable. Setting this bit enables the AIC-6915 to respond to PCI memory space transactions. When <b>MSPACEEN</b> is inactive the AIC-6915 does not respond to PCI memory space transactions. <b>MSPACEEN</b> is set inactive during and after assertion of <b>PCI_PCIRST_</b> .

Table 7-5. PCI Command Register (Continued)

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
0	r/w	0	<b>ISPACEEN</b> : I/O Space Enable. Setting this bit enables the AIC-6915 to respond to PCI I/O transactions. When <b>ISPACEEN</b> is inactive the AIC-6915 does not respond to I/O cycles.

**PCI Status Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Configuration Header

Byte Address: 06h - 07h

The **STATUS** register is used to record status information for PCI bus related events. Read transactions of the **STATUS** register access the currently stored status information. Write transactions to the **STATUS** register are not used to store data but rather to clear those bits that are set. The **STATUS** register is forced to be inactive when **PCI\_PCIRST\_** is asserted. The **STATUS** register may be read at any time in Configuration, I/O, or memory Space.

If at least one of the status bits: **DPE**, **SSE**, **RMA**, **RTA**, **STA** or **DPR** is asserted and the corresponding enable bit, implemented in **PCIDeviceConfig** register, is also asserted, then **PCIInt** is asserted. **PCIInt** is an internal interrupt status bit implemented in **GeneralInterruptStatus** register.

Table 7-6. PCI Status Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
15	r/w	0	<b>DPE</b> : The Detected Parity Error bit is set when a 36-bit even-parity error is detected by the AIC-6915 (as a target) during an Address phase or a Write Data phase, and by the transaction master during a Read Data phase. <b>DPE</b> is set inactive during and after assertion of <b>PCI_PCIRST_</b> or by a write to the <b>STATUS</b> register with bit 15 (=1).
14	r/w	0	<b>SSE</b> : Signal System Error. The AIC-6915 sets the <b>SSE</b> bit only when <b>PERRESPEN</b> and <b>SERRESPEN</b> are set for detected address parity errors.
13	r/w	0	<b>RMA</b> : Received Master Abort is set when the AIC-6915-generated transaction is terminated by the AIC-6915 due to no response from the intended target by the sixth (for SAC) or seventh (for DAC ) PCLK after the AIC-6915 asserted <b>FRAME_</b> . The AIC-6915 releases the bus on the next PCLK and does not retry the transaction. Software/firmware intervention is required for the AIC-6915 to continue master transactions. <b>RMA</b> is set inactive during and after assertion of <b>PCI_PCIRST_</b> or by a write to the <b>STATUS</b> register with bit 13 (=1).
12	r/w	0	<b>RTA</b> : Received Target Abort is set when the AIC-6915, as a PCI bus master, generates a transaction terminated with Target-Abort indication. <b>RTA</b> is set inactive during and after assertion of <b>PCI_PCIRST_</b> or by a write to the <b>STATUS</b> register with bit 28 (=1). When an Target-Abort indication is received, the AIC-6915 does not retry the transaction and software/firmware intervention is required for the AIC-6915 to continue master transactions.

Table 7-6. PCI Status Register (Continued)

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
11	r/w	0	<p><b>STA:</b> Signal Target Abort is set by the target of a PCI bus transaction if it is unable to respond due to a fatal error condition. <b>STA</b> is set inactive during and after assertion of <b>PCI_PCIRST_</b> or by a write to the <b>STATUS</b> register with bit 11 (=1). The AIC-6915 indicates target-abort for the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Illegal Overlap.</li> <li>Illegal Write.</li> <li>Illegal Byte Enables.</li> </ul> <p>Decoding a non-configuration cycle when in power down mode.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> For the exact conditions under which a Target Abort is indicated by the AIC-6915, refer to <b>PCITargetStatus</b> register. Software must clear both the <b>STA</b> bit and the <b>PCITARGETSTATUS</b> register separately.</p>
10:9	r	1h	<p><b>DST[1:0]:</b> Device Select Timing[1:0] value indicates the longest response time of a PCI device for assertion of <b>PCI_DEVSEL_</b>. Valid values are: 0h for “fast” (1 PCLK), 1h for “medium” (2 PCLKs), 2h for “slow” (3 PCLKs) with value 3h “reserved”. Response time for the AIC-6915 is “medium”, <b>DST[1:0] = 1h</b>.</p>
8	r/w	0	<p><b>DPR:</b> Data Parity Reported. Setting this bit indicates that the master of a transaction, with its <b>PERRESPEN</b> bit set, has either detected <b>PCI_PERR_</b> asserted or asserted <b>PCI_PERR_</b>. <b>DPR</b> is cleared during and after assertion of <b>PCI_PCIRST_</b> or by a write to the <b>STATUS</b> register with bit 8 (=1).</p>
7	r	1	<p><b>TFBTBC:</b> Target Fast-Back-To-Back Capable. Setting this bit indicates that the target is capable of accepting fast PCI back-to-back transactions even when the transactions are not to the same agent. The AIC-6915 as a target supports Fast Back-To-Back transactions. <b>TFBTBC</b> is a read only bit.</p>
6:5	r	0	<p><b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0</p>
4	r	1	<p><b>NewCapabilities:</b> This bit indicates whether the device implements a list of new capabilities. The AIC-6915 implements PCI power management. If this bit is set, the register at address 34h provides an offset into the PCI configuration space pointing to the location of the first item in the capabilities list. A value of reset means that the device does not implement the capability list. <b>NewCapabilities</b> is a read only bit.</p>
3:0	r	0	<p><b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0</p>



**PCI DEVREVID (Device Revision ID) Register**

Type: R

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Configuration Header

Byte Address: 08h

Table 7-7. Device Revision ID Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
7:0	r	03h	<b>DEVREVID[7:0]</b> : Always read as 3h or higher. The Device Revision ID identifies the revision level of a PCI device. Device Revision values change in metal only.

**PCI Proginfc (Program Interface) Register**

Type: R

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Configuration Header

Byte Address: 09h

Table 7-8. Program Interface Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
7:0	r	00h	<b>PROGINFC[7:0]</b> : The Program Interface register value identifies the specific register-level programming interface the agent supports. The <b>PROGINFC</b> for the first version of the AIC-6915 is identified as 00h.

**PCI Subclass Register**

Type: R

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Configuration Header

Byte Address: 0Ah

Table 7-9. Subclass Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset value	Description/Function
7:0	r	00h	<b>SUBCLASS[7:0]</b> : The SubClass register identifies which SubClass the PCI device is assigned to. The <b>SUBCLASS</b> for the first version of the AIC-6915 is identified as 00h (Ethernet controller). This value can be changed to a value read from an external serial EEPROM if the <b>BR_A1</b> pin is '1' when <b>PCI_PCIRST_</b> is deasserted.

**PCI Baseclass Register**

Type: R

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Configuration Header

Byte Address: 0Bh

Table 7-10. BaseClass Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset value	Description/Function
7:0	r	02h	<b>BASECLASS[7:0]</b> : The BaseClass register identifies which base class the PCI device has been assigned to. The <b>BASECLASS</b> for the first version of the AIC-6915 is identified as 02h (Network controller). This value can be changed to a value read from an external serial EEPROM if the <b>BR_A1</b> pin is '1' when <b>PCI_PCIRST_</b> is deasserted.

**PCI Cachesize (Cache Line Size) Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Configuration Header

Byte Address: 0Ch

The Cache Size register specifies the system cache line size in units of 32-bit words. The value stored in the register defines the minimum data transfer size and associated cache starting boundary (and multiples thereof) that may be performed with cache line referenced **PCI MWRIC**, **MRDLC** or **MRDMC** commands.

**CACHESIZE[7:0]** are reset to 0h during assertion of **PCI\_PCIRST\_**.

Table 7-11. Cache Line Size Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
7:0	r/w	0	<b>CACHESIZE[7:0]</b> : Cache Size [7:0] defines the cache line size (in 32-bit words). Those word values supported are: 0, 4, 8, 16, 32 and 64. Any other value is treated as <b>CACHESIZE</b> = 0. When <b>CACHESIZE</b> = 0, <b>MWRIC</b> is disabled.

**PCI Lattime (Latency Timer) Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Configuration Header

Byte Address: 0Dh

Table 7-12. Latency Timer Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
7:2	r/w	10	<b>LATTIME[7:2]</b> : These bits determine the bus master latency timer period (in PCLK periods) of the AIC-6915.
1:0	r	0	<b>LATTIME[1:0]</b> : Always read 0 (sets granularity at four CLKs).

**PCI Hdrtype (Header Type) Register**

Type: R

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Configuration Header

Byte Address: 0Eh

Table 7-13. Header Type Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
7	r	0	<b>HDRTYPE[7]:</b> The AIC-6915 is a single function device
6:0	r	0	<b>HDRTYPE[6:0]:</b> Always read 0.

**BIST (Built-in Self Test) Register**

Type: R

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Configuration Header

Byte Address: 0Fh

Table 7-14. BIST Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
7:0	r	0	<b>BIST[7:0]:</b> Always read as 0.

**PCI LowBASEADR0 (Base Address 0) Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Configuration Header

Byte Address: 10h - 13h

**Note:** When an access is made to an address that is mapped and enabled in both the **BASEADR0** and **EXROMCTL** registers, The PCI responds with a target abort.

Table 7-15. Base Address 0 Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:19	r/w	0	<b>BASEADR0[31:19]:</b> This field indicates the mapping capability of 512-KBytes of system memory space within the low 32-bit address segment of the 64-bit address space.
18:4	r	0	<b>BASEADR0[18:4]:</b> Indicates address space requirement, Always read as 0.
3	r	0	<b>Prefetchable:</b> Always reads 0. Not supported.
2:1	r	10	<b>MemorySpaceAccessType[1:0]:</b> Always read as 10. The AIC-6915 as a target may be located anywhere in a 64-bit address space.
0	r	0	<b>Memory Space Indicator:</b> Always reads 0. <b>Note:</b> bit0 =0 indicates that BASEADR0 register is used for mapping into system memory address space.

**PCI HighBASEADR0 (Base Address 0) Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Configuration Header

Byte Address: 14h - 17h

**Note:** When an access is made to an address that is mapped and enabled in both the **BASEADR0** and **EXROMCTL** registers, the PCI responds with a target abort.

Table 7-16. High Base Address 0 Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:0	r/w	0	<b>BASEADR0[63:32]:</b> Contains the upper 32-bits of memory address where the AIC-6915 is mapped.

**PCI BASEADR1 (Base Address 1) Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Configuration Header

Byte Address: 18h - 1Ch

Table 7-17. Base Address 1 Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:8	r/w	0	<b>BASEADR1[31:8]:</b> Indicates the mapping capability of the 256-byte system I/O space.
7:2	r	0	<b>BASEADR1[7:3]:</b> Indicates address space requirement. Always read as 0.
1	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.
0	r	1	<b>I/O Space Indicator:</b> Always reads 1.

**PCI CCIS (Configuration Card Information Structure) Register**

Type: R

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Configuration Header

Byte Address: 28h - 2Bh

The **CCIS** register points to one of the possible address spaces where the card information structure begins. The pointer is used in a CardBus PC card environment. The value of this register is loaded from the external serial EPROM after a PCI hard reset.

Table 7-18. Configuration Card Information Structure Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:28	r	0	ROM Image
27:3	r	0	AddressSpaceOffset
2:0	r	0	AddressSpaceIndicator

**PCI SubSystemVendor ID Register**

Type: R

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Configuration Header

Byte Address: 2Ch - 2Dh

Table 7-19. SubSystemVendor ID Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
15:0	r	9004h	<b>SubSystemVendorID[15:0]:</b> The PCI SubSystem Vendor Identifier register helps to identify the vendor of the add-in board even though the PCI controller has been designed by another vendor and has another Vendors ID. The default value is the Adaptec Vendor ID number, 9004h. This value can be changed to a value read from an external serial EEPROM if <b>BR_A1</b> pin is '1' when <b>PCI_PCIRST_</b> is deasserted.

**PCI SubSystem ID Register**

Type: R

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Configuration Header

Byte Address: 2Eh - 2Fh

Table 7-20. SubSystem ID Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
15	r	0	<b>64-bit Address Space:</b> For Base Address 0 register bit 2. Setting this bit indicates 64-bit address space. Clearing the bit indicates 32-bit address space.
14:0	r	xxxxh	<b>SubSystemID:</b> The PCI SubSystem Identifier register provides the vendors of add-in cards a mechanism to distinguish their cards from one another even though the cards may have the same PCI device ID. This value can be changed to a value read from an external serial EEPROM if <b>BR_A1</b> pin is '1' when <b>PCI_PCIRST_</b> is deasserted. Refer to Table 7-35 for the possible default values for the SubSystem ID.

**PCI EXPROMCTL (Expansion ROM Control) Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Configuration Header

Byte Address: 30h - 33h

The Expansion ROM Base Address register is used to define the base address, maximum size and access enable control of an external ROM which may be used with a PCI device. The PCI supports an external ROM/EEPROM of 256-KBytes. When an access is made with both **BASEADDR0** and **EXROMCTL** address defined region overlaps and **EXROMEN** is active, the PCI responds with a target-abort.

Table 7-21. Expansion ROM Control Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:18	r/w	0	<b>EXPROMCTL[31:18]</b> : Indicates the mapping increment capability of 256-KBytes.
17:11	r	0	<b>EXPROMCTL[17:11]</b> : Always read as 0. Set the maximum ROM size to 256-KBytes.
10:1	r	0	<b>EXPROMCTL[10:1]</b> : Reserved: Always read as 0.
0	r/w	0	<b>EXPROMCTL[0]</b> : External ROM Enable. When this bit is set along with the <b>MSPACEEN</b> bit in the Configuration Command register, this bit enables the device to accept accesses to expansion ROM. Unless both <b>EXROMEN</b> and <b>MSPACEEN</b> are active, accesses to External ROM addresses do not return <b>PCI_DEVSEL_</b> and are ignored.

**PCI CapPtr (Capabilities List Pointer) Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Configuration Header

Byte Address: 34h

Table 7-22. Capabilities List Pointer Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
7:0	r	50'h	<b>CapPtr[7:0]</b> : A pointer to the location of the first item in the New Capabilities Linked List.

**PCI INTLINSEL (Interrupt Line Select) Register**

Type: R/W

Byte Address: 3Ch

Table 7-23. Interrupt Line Select Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
7:0	r/w	0	<b>INTLS[7:0]</b> : Interrupt Line Select [7:0] is read-write register in which the HOST can store information about the interrupt line connected to the device. The PCI bus supports four interrupt lines ( <b>INTA[D:A]</b> ).

**PCI INTPINSEL (Interrupt Pin Select) Register**

Type: R

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Configuration Header

Byte Address: 3Dh

Table 7-24. Interrupt Pin Select Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
7:0	r	1h	<b>INTPS[7:0]:</b> The Interrupt Pin register specifies which PCI interrupt pin the device (or device function) uses. The AIC-6915, as a single function PCI device, must use INTA_ and have a default value of 1h. The default value can be changed to a value read from an external serial EEPROM if <b>BR_A1</b> pin is asserted when <b>PCI_PCIRST_</b> is deasserted. This feature enables the integration of multiple AIC-6915 devices on the same PCI card (as a multiport Ethernet NIC) and treats the card as one PCI device with multiple functions having different interrupt lines.

**PCI MINGNT (Minimum Grant) Register**

Type: R

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Configuration Header

Byte Address: 3Eh

Table 7-25. Minimum Grant Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
7:0	r	08h	<b>MINGNT[7:0]:</b> The Minimum Grant register indicates the desired <b>PCI_GNT_</b> asserted period needed to complete burst transfer of the device data buffer, assuming that the intended target does not extend the transfer time by use of <b>PCI_TRDY_</b> . The value read from the register specifies a period of time in units of 0.25 microseconds. The AIC-6915's <b>MINGNT</b> register value is 8h which is the minimum time to burst out 256-byte buffer. The default value can be changed to a value read from an external serial EEPROM if the <b>BR_A1</b> signal pin is asserted when <b>PCIRST_</b> is deasserted.

## PCI MAXLAT (Maximum Latency) Register

Type: R

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Configuration Header

Byte Address: 3Fh

Table 7-26. Maximum Latency Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
7:0	r	06h	<p><b>MAXLAT[7:0]:</b> Always read as 06h. The Maximum Latency register indicates how often the device needs to gain access to the PCI bus. The value read from the register specifies a period of time in units of 0.25 microseconds.</p> <p>Assuming an average required transfer rate of 30MByte/Sec (25M + 5M overhead), and an average burst size of 64 bytes (which takes 0.48usec based on clock of 33MHz and 4 bytes per Data phase) the maximum latency would be:</p> $30\text{MByte/Sec} = 64 / (0.48\text{usec} + \text{MaxLat})$ $\text{MaxLat} = (64 / 30) - 0.48 = 1.65333\text{usec} \approx 1.50 \text{ usec}$ <p>The AIC-6915's <b>MAXLAT</b> register value is 6h, which is 1.5usec/0.25usec.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> For smaller burst sizes or higher required data transfer rates this number has to change.</p> <p>The default value can be changed to a value read from an external serial EEPROM if the <i>BR_A1</i> signal pin is asserted when <i>PCIRST_</i> is deasserted.</p>



## PCI Functional Registers Definition

The following registers are accessible from PCI configuration, memory and direct I/O space.

### PCIDeviceConfig Register

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Functional Registers

Byte Address: 40h - 43h

Table 7-27. PCIDeviceConfig Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31	r/w	0	<b>EnDpeInt</b> : Enables assertion of <b>DPE</b> (in PCI Configuration Header Status register) to set <b>PCIInt</b> . <b>PCIInt</b> is an internal interrupt status bit implemented in <b>InterruptStatus</b> register.
30	r/w	0	<b>EnSseInt</b> : Enables assertion <b>SSE</b> (in PCI Configuration Header Status register) to set <b>PCIInt</b> .
29	r/w	0	<b>EnRmaInt</b> : Enables assertion <b>RMA</b> (in PCI Configuration Header Status register) to set <b>PCIInt</b> .
28	r/w	0	<b>EnRtaInt</b> : Enables assertion <b>RTA</b> (in PCI Configuration Header Status register) to set <b>PCIInt</b> .
27	r/w	0	<b>EnStaInt</b> : Enables assertion <b>STA</b> (in PCI Configuration Header Status register) to set <b>PCIInt</b> .
26:25	r	0	<b>Reserved</b> : Always read as 0.
24	r/w	0	<b>EnDprInt</b> : Enables assertion <b>DPR</b> (in PCI Configuration Header Status register) to set <b>PCIInt</b> .
23	r/w	0	<b>IntEnable</b> : Setting this bit enables the device to assert a PCI interrupt ( <b>PCI_INTA_</b> ), else PCI interrupt is disabled. This bit must be set if the software driver wishes to receive any type of interrupts.
22:20	r/w	0	<b>ExternalRegCsWidth</b> : Indicates the width of the chip-select when an access to an external register is performed. '000' - 8 PCI clocks '111' - 7 PCI clocks '110' - 6 PCI clocks '101' - 5 PCI clocks '100' - 4 PCI clocks '011' - 3 PCI clocks All other combinations are reserved.
19	r/w	0	<b>StopMWrOnCacheLineDis</b> : When this bit is cleared, the AIC-6915 stops any memory write on a cacheline boundary if the remaining number of data transfers is more than the cacheline size. A memory write and invalidate cycle follows. When the bit is set this function is disabled.

Table 7-27. PCIDeviceConfig Register (Continued)

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
18:16	r/w	000	<b>EpromCsWidth:</b> Indicates the width of the EPROM chip-select. '000' - 8 PCI clocks '111' - 7 PCI clocks '110' - 6 PCI clocks '101' - 5 PCI clocks '100' - 4 PCI clocks '011' - 3 PCI clocks All other combinations are reserved.
15	r/w	0	<b>EnBeLogic:</b> When this bit is set and a DMA read is active, the PCI master asserts leading and trailing data byte enables as a function of DMA address and transfer size. When the bit is reset, the PCI master always asserts all 4-byte enables for reading data from HOST memory.
14	r/w	0	<b>LatencyStopOnCacheLine:</b> When the latency timer expires and the PCI grant is deasserted, the PCI master must stop the DMA transfer. If the bit is set and a cache reference DMA Read command is executed, the PCI master stops the DMA on the next cacheline boundary, otherwise its stops immediately.
13	r/w	1	<b>PCIMstDmaEn:</b> Enables the PCI master operation. The bit is cleared when a DMA error, such as when <b>StopOnPerr</b> is asserted, or when a master abort or target abort is detected during an active DMA transfer. To enable the PCI master operation the software must make sure that; <b>PCIMSTDMAEN</b> is set. <b>MASTEREN</b> is set (PCI Command register). <b>ISPACEEN</b> or <b>MSPACEEN</b> is set (PCI Command register).
12	r/w	0	<b>StopOnCachelineEn:</b> When set, the AIC-6915 stops any memory write or memory write and invalidate on a cacheline. Otherwise it allows the target to control cycle termination.
11:8	r/w	1h	<b>FifoThreshold[3:0]:</b> Specifies a value in a resolution of 16 bytes. This value is used as a threshold to determine when the PCI master should request the PCI bus. During an active DMA read operation, the threshold is the number of data bytes stored in the FIFO. During an active DMA write operation, the threshold specifies the amount of room in the FIFO. <b>FIFOTHRESHOLD</b> = 0 specifies a threshold of 256 bytes. The software driver should always use the default.
7	r/w	0	<b>MemRdCmdEn:</b> Controls when the PCI master uses the simple Memory Read command. If <b>MEMRDCMDEN</b> is asserted, the memory read command is used for all DMA read operations, otherwise, memory read is used only when reading a number of bytes that is less than or equal to four. A memory read line is used for reading data up to the next cacheline, and a memory read multiple is used if the read operation crosses a cache line boundary.

Table 7-27. PCIDeviceConfig Register (Continued)

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
6	r/w	0	<b>StopOnPerr:</b> Specifies the behavior of the PCI master when a data parity error is encountered during an active DMA operation. If the bit is asserted, the PCI master stops the transfer as soon as it detects/receives a data parity error. The <b>PCIMstDmaEn</b> , <b>TxDmaEn</b> and <b>RxDmaEn</b> bits are reset, and driver software intervention is required to resume operation.
5	r/w	0	<b>AbortOnAddrParityErr:</b> This bit controls the behavior of the PCI target state machine in response to a bad parity during an address phase. If reset, (default) the target state machine claims the transaction despite the bad parity. If set to '1', the target state machine does not claim the cycle, and thereby cause a master-abort condition for the other agent.
4	r/w	0	<b>EnIncrement:</b> when the bit is asserted and completing a successful read/write to I/O Data Port register with <b>PCI_CBE_[3]</b> asserted, the address stored in <b>DATAADD</b> register is incremented by 1, otherwise the address is not changed. <b>Note:</b> The address is incremented only if the PCI cycle is completed successfully.
3	r/w	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.
2	r	0	<b>System64:</b> This bit indicates the system bus size. Setting the bit indicates a 64-bit system. Clearing the bit indicates a 32-bit system.
1	r/w	0	<b>Force64:</b> Setting this bit forces master mode to be 64-bit transfers if <b>SYSTEM64</b> = 0. Clearing the bit indicates that the size of master mode transfers depends on the <b>SYSTEM64</b> bit.
0	r/w	0	<b>SoftReset:</b> When set, this bit produces a reset pulse which performs in the same way as if <b>PCI_PCIRST_</b> (except for the Configuration Header register space which remains unchanged). The reset pulse is transferred to the other clock domain and remains asserted until the entire AIC-6915 is initialized. As long as the initialization process takes place (no more than 1 other clock period + 4 PCLK periods) the PCI Target does not respond to any PCI cycles. SoftReset is a self clearing bit that always read as '0'. Note, when soft reset is performed the serial EPROM is not read again. The <b>PHYRESET</b> pin is not affected by the <b>SOFTRESET</b> bit.

**BacControl Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Functional Registers

Byte Address: 44h - 47h

This register provides the software driver a way to configure and control BAC DMA operation.

Table 7-28. BacControl Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function																														
31:22	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.																														
7:6	r/w	0	<b>DescSwapMode[1:0]:</b> Must always be 0.																														
5:4	r/w	0	<p><b>DataSwapMode:</b> Controls the way transmit/receive DMA data is read and written to and from host memory. In the default state ('0') the swapper is disabled, and the data on the PCI bus is assumed to be in little endian format. When the bit is set the swapper is active and the data on the PCI bus is assumed to be in big endian format. <b>Note:</b> This bit has no affect on the way descriptors are read from and written to host memory.</p> <div><p><b>System Memory</b></p><table><tr><td>W1</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td></tr><tr><td>W0</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr></table><p>LSB (Little Endian) Byte Address[2:0]=0</p><p>-----</p><p><b>Chip</b></p><table><tr><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr></table><p>Bit 0 32 bit PCI Bus</p><p>63    W1                      W0    0</p><table><tr><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr></table><p>Assembly Register</p><p>63    W1                      W0    0</p><table><tr><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr></table><p>Internal Fifo</p><p><b>DataSwapMode=0</b></p><p>First Byte Received/transmitted</p></div>	W1	7	6	5	4	W0	3	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
W1	7	6	5	4																													
W0	3	2	1	0																													
3	2	1	0																														
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																										
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																										
3	r/w	0	<b>SingleDmaMode:</b> Is used for debugging only. In this mode the BAC resets its <b>BacDmaEn</b> bit after completion of a DMA transfer.																														
2	r/w	0	<p><b>PreferTxDmaReq:</b> Controls the BAC’s arbitration algorithm. If the bit is set, <b>TxDmaReq</b> has priority over <b>RxDmaReq</b>. If the bit is cleared and <b>PreferRxDmaReq</b> is also cleared, they have equal (round-robin) priority.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The AIC-6915 implements an internal dynamically changing control signal that can force <b>PreferTxDmaReq</b> to ‘1’. This control signal is active when the transmit data falls bellow a programmable threshold and there is a danger of FIFO underrun.</p>																														

Table 7-28. BacControl Register (Continued)

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
1	r/w	0	<b>PREFERRXDMAREQ:</b> Controls BAC's arbitration algorithm. If the bit is set and <b>PREFERTXDMAREQ</b> is cleared, the receive DMA request has priority over transmit DMA data request, otherwise if both bits are cleared, they have equal (round-robin) priority. Note, the AIC-6915 implements an internal dynamically changing control signal that can force <b>PREFERRXDMAREQ</b> to '1'. This control signal is active when the receive FIFO is above a programmable threshold and there is a danger of a FIFO overrun.
0	r/w	1	<b>BacDmaEn:</b> This bit controls the way the BAC responds to DMA transfers. If the bit is cleared, or if PCI master is disabled ( <b>GLOBALDMAEN=0</b> ), BAC does not respond to any DMA requests. The bit is cleared after: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. BAC receives a DMA request and (HostAddress + TransferSize &gt; 4 GByte).</li> <li>2. BAC receives DMA write request and Host address is not on word boundary, or Transfer Size is not 4 word aligned.</li> <li>3. A DMA transfer is completed and the BAC is operating in single DMA mode.</li> </ol>

**PCIMonitor1 Register**

Type: R

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Functional Registers

Byte Address: 48h - 4Bh

Table 7-29. PCI Monitor1 Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:24	r/w	0	<b>PCIBusMaxLatency:</b> Provides the peak PCI bus latency measured from the time the software driver reset the register. The latency is presented in <b>PCICLKCYCLE*16</b> (480nSec) units.
23:16	r/w	0	<b>PCIIntMaxLatency:</b> Provides the peak PCI interrupt latency measured from the time the software driver reset the register. The latency is presented in <b>PCICLKCYCLE*1K</b> (30.72usec) units.
15:0	r	0	<b>PCISlaveBusUtilization:</b> Provides a count of the total number of PCI clock cycles the AIC-6915 asserts <b>PCI_DEVSEL</b> as an active PCI slave, measured from the time the software driver resets the register. The count is presented in <b>PCICLKCYCLE</b> . Reset to 0 if <b>ACTIVETRANSFERCOUNT</b> wraps around to 0.

**PCIMonitor2 Register**

Type: R

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Functional Registers

Byte Address: 4Ch - 4Fh

Table 7-30. PCI Monitor2 Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:16	r	0	<b>PCIMasterBusUtilization:</b> Provides a count of the total number of PCI clock cycles that the AIC-6915 asserts <b>PCI_FRAME_</b> as an active PCI master, measured from the time the software driver resets the register. The count is presented in; 1 unit=64PCIClkCycles. The calculated PCI bus utilization is: $\text{ActiveTransferCount} / (\text{PCISlaveBusUtilization}/64 + \text{PCIMasterBusUtilization})$ This field is reset to zero if <b>ACTIVETRANSFERCOUNT</b> wraps around to 0.
15:0	r	0	<b>ActiveTransferCount:</b> Provides a count of the total number of PCI DMA data transfers ( <b>PCI_IRDY_</b> & <b>PCI_TRDY_</b> are asserted). The count is presented in 1unit = 64cycles. This field is reset to zero if <b>PCIMASTERBUSUTILIZATION</b> wraps around to 0.

**PMC (Power Management Capabilities) Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Functional Registers

Byte Address: 50h - 53h

Table 7-31. Power Management Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:27	r	00100b	<b>PmeSupport:</b> Indicates the power state that the device supports when asserting <b>PME_</b> . The AIC-6915 is capable of asserting <b>PME_</b> from the D0, D1 and D2 power states. <b>PME</b> is asserted when detecting a 'wake-up' frame or Link Fail.
26	r	1	<b>D2Support:</b> The AIC-6915 supports the D2 power management state.
25	r	0	<b>D1Support:</b> The AIC-6915 does not support the D1 power management state.
24:22	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.
21	r	0	<b>DSI:</b> This bit indicates whether special initialization of the function is required before the generic class device driver is able to use it. The AIC-6915 does not require special initialization.
20	r	0	<b>Auxiliary Power Source:</b> This bit is only meaningful when <b>PME_</b> is supported in D3 (cold) state. The AIC-6915 does not support this function.
19	r	0	<b>PME Clock,</b> Setting this bit indicates that the function relies on the presence of the PCI clock for <b>PME_</b> operation. The AIC-6915 generates <b>PME_</b> without PCI clock.

Table 7-31. Power Management Register (Continued)

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
18:16	r	1h	<b>PMVersion:</b> This field indicates that there are 4 bytes of General Purpose Power Management registers implemented as described in revision 1.0 of the 'PCI Bus Power Management Interface Specification'.
15:8	r	00h	<b>NextItemPtr:</b> This field provides an offset into the function's PCI configuration space pointing to the location of next item in the function's capability list. The AIC-6915 does not implement more items in the list.
7:0	r	01h	<b>PowerManagementId:</b> This ID indicates the start of the Power Management Register Block

**PMCSR (Power Management Control/Status) Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Functional Registers

Byte Address: 54h - 57h

Table 7-32. Power Management Control Status Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:29	r	0	<b>PMData:</b> This function is not implemented. The AIC-6915 does not provide information about the power it consumes.
23:16	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.
15	r/w	0	<b>PmeStatus:</b> This bit is set when the function would normally assert the <b>PME_</b> signal independent of the state of the <b>PMEEN</b> bit. Setting this bit clears it and causes the function to stop asserting a <b>PME_</b> . Clearing the bit has no effect.
14:13	r	0	<b>DataScale:</b> This function is not implemented. The AIC-6915 does not provide information about the power it consumes.
12:9	r	0	<b>DataSelect:</b> This function is not implemented. The AIC-6915 does not provide information about the power it consumes.
8	r/w	0	<b>PmeEn:</b> This bit enables the function to assert <b>PME_</b> . If this bit is cleared assertion of <b>PME_</b> is disabled.
7:2	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.
1:0	r/w		<b>PowerState:</b> This 2-bit field determines the power state of the AIC-6915 '00' - D0 '01' - D1 '10' - D2 '11' - D3 <b>Reset Value:</b> In CardBus mode, (when the EPROM A0 pin is sampled low at reset), the PowerState starts at D3. Otherwise, it starts at D0.

**PME Event Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: 58h- 5Bh

Table 7-33. PME Event Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:6	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read 0.
5	r/w	0	<b>ExtPhyReset:</b> This bit controls the <b>PHYRESET</b> pin directly. Setting <b>EXTPHYRESET</b> is the only way to assert the external pin.
4	r	0	<b>LinkFailStatus:</b> Indicates there is a link fail. This bit is connected directly to the <b>LINKFAIL</b> pin in GPIO bit 0.
3	r/w	0	<b>LinkFailEn:</b> Setting this bit indicates that GPIO bit 0 input mode is used for a Link Fail event. Clearing the bit disables Link Fail from generating <b>PME_</b> .
2	r/w	0	<b>LinkFailLowActive:</b> Clearing this bit indicates that GPIO bit 0 is active high at input mode as a Link Fail indicator. Setting the bit indicates the GPIO bit 0 is active low.
1	r	0	<b>LinkFailEvt:</b> Indicates a link fail event. <b>PME_</b> is asserted. This bit is cleared when the <b>PME_STATUS</b> bit is cleared.
0	r	0	<b>WakeupEvt:</b> Indicates a wake-up event from the receive module. <b>PME_</b> is asserted. This bit is cleared when <b>PME_STATUS</b> bit is cleared.

**Serial EEPROMControlStatus Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Functional Registers

Byte Address: 60h - 63h

Table 7-34. EEPROMControlStatus Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:4	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.
3	r	0	<b>InitDone:</b> If the board is set up to read the EEPROM after a hard-reset, this bit indicates when the initial reading of the EEPROM is finished. If the board is set up not to read EEPROM after a hard-reset, this bit is cleared.
2	r	0	<b>Idle:</b> This is the idle <b>STATUS</b> bit indicating the serial EEPROM state machine is busy or idle.
1	r/w	0	<b>WriteEnable:</b> When this bit is set, it triggers the serial EEPROM interface to issue a 'Write Enable' command. When the command is completed the bit is cleared.
0	r/w	0	<b>WriteDisable:</b> When this bit is set, it triggers the serial EEPROM interface to issue a 'Write Disable' command. When the command is completed the bit is cleared.



## EEPROM Memory Definition

Table 7-35. EEPROM Memory Definition

Byte Address	Description/Function	Value
0	Vendor ID [7:0]	04
1	Vendor ID [15:8]	90
2	Device ID [7:0]	15
3	Device ID [15:8]	69
4	SubClass [7:0]	00
5	Base Class [7:0]	02
6	SubSystem Vendor ID [7:0]	04
7	SubSystem Vendor ID [15:8]	90
8	SubSystem Device ID [7:0]	08 = 62011/TX Rev. 0 09 = 62011/TX Rev. 1 10 = 62022 28 = 62044 20 = 62020/FX 28 = 69011/TX
9	SubSystem Device ID [15:8]	00
10	Interrupt Pin [7:0]	01
11	Card Bus [7:0]	00
12	Card Bus [15:8]	00
13	Card Bus [23:16]	00
14	Card Bus [31:24]	00
15	MAC address [7:0] --> MAC Addr Byte 5 (LSB)	
16	MAC address [7:0] --> MAC Addr Byte 4	
17	MAC address [7:0] --> MAC Addr Byte 3	
18	MAC address [7:0] --> MAC Addr Byte 2	
19	MAC address [7:0] --> MAC Addr Byte 1	
20	MAC address [7:0] --> MAC Addr Byte 0 (MSB)	
21	Minimum Grant [7:0]	09
22	Maximum Latency [7:0]	05
23-124	Reserved	FF
125	Adaptec Standard Format	00
126	Checksum [7:0]	LSB
127	Checksum [15:8]	MSB

**PCIComplianceTesting Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Functional Registers

Byte Address: 64h - 67h

This register is used for PCI compliance checker testing purposes only and has no meaning to the AIC-6915..

Table 7-36. PCIComplianceTesting Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:0	r/w	0	PCI compliance data word.

**IndirectIoAddress Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Functional Registers

Byte Address: 68h - 6Bh

This register stores the target address for an indirect I/O slave cycle. It can be accessed only in I/O or configuration space, using I/O configuration Read or Write commands.

Table 7-37. IndirectIoAddress Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:19	r	0	Reserved
18:2	r/w	0	<b>IndirectIoAddress:</b> Points to a word (4-byte) location in the AIC-6915 512-KByte address space. When an external PCI Master starts a legal access to the Indirect I/O Data Port register ( <b>IndirectIoDataPort</b> ), the PCI target uses the <b>IndirectIoAddress</b> for addressing the requested register.
1:0	r	0	<b>Reserved</b>

**IndirectIoDataPort Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Functional Registers

Byte Address: 6Ch - 6Fh

Table 7-38. IndirectIoDataPort Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset value	Description/Function
31:0	r/w		<b>IndirectIoDataPort:</b> This is a visual register/data port used by the software to access any location within the 512-KByte address space. It can only be accessed in I/O or configuration space, using I/O or configuration Read or Write commands. When the PCI Target decodes a legal access to this register, it uses the address stored in <b>INDIRECTIOADDRESS</b> to execute the requested read/write operation. A legal I/O access occurs when the least-significant two address bits match the asserted byte enables.

## Ethernet Registers

The following registers are accessible from PCI configuration, memory, and direct I/O space. They are all synchronized to the Ethernet Transmit clock.

### General Ethernet Functional Registers

#### GeneralEthernetCtrl Register

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: 70h - 73h

Table 7-39. GeneralEthernetCtrl Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset value	Description/Function
31:10	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always reads 0.
9	r/w	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always reads 0.
8	r/w	0	<b>SetSoftInt:</b> When set, the <b>SOFTINT</b> status bit in the <b>INTERRUPTSTATUS</b> register is set. This bit is always read as '0'.
7	r/w	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always reads 0.
6	r/w	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always reads 0.
5	r/w	0	<b>TxGfpEn:</b> When set, the transmit general frame processor is enabled, otherwise it remains in the reset state.
4	r/w	0	<b>RxGfpEn:</b> When set, the receive general frame processor is enabled, otherwise it remains in the reset state.
3	r/w	0	<b>TxDmaEn:</b> Controls the transmit DMA operation. When the bit is cleared the transmit module (data, buffer descriptors, completion descriptors) does not issue any DMA requests. The bit is cleared by the software driver, or when the PCI master encounters a PCI error which should disable the DMA operation. Note that only when the <b>TxDMAEN</b> bit is cleared can the software driver access and write the transmit DMA buffer queue consumer index and the transmit DMA completion queue producer index.
2	r/w	0	<b>RxDmaEn:</b> Controls the receive DMA operation. When the bit is cleared, the receive DMA module (data, buffer descriptors, completion descriptors) does not issue any DMA requests. The bit is cleared when the PCI master encounters a PCI error which should disable the DMA operation. Note that only when the <b>RxDMAEN</b> bit is cleared can the software driver access and write the receive DMA buffer queue consumer index and the receive DMA completion queue producer index.
1	r/w	0	<b>TransmitEn:</b> Controls the transmit engine operation. When the bit is cleared, no data is transmitted. This bit has no effect on the transmit DMA operation.
0	r/w	0	<b>ReceiveEn:</b> Controls the receive engine operation. When the bit is cleared, all newly received frames are discarded. This bit has no effect on the receive DMA operation.

## TimersControl Register

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: 74h - 77h

Table 7-40. TimersControl Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset value	Description/Function
31	r/w	0	<b>EarlyRxQ1IntDelayDisable:</b> When set, the interrupt masking timer has no effect on <b>EarlyRxQ1Int</b> .
30	r/w	0	<b>RxQ1DoneIntDelayDisable:</b> When set, the interrupt masking timer has no effect on <b>RxQ1DoneInt</b> .
29	r/w	0	<b>EarlyRxQ2IntDelayDisable:</b> When set, the interrupt masking timer has no effect on <b>EarlyRxQ2Int</b> .
28	r/w	0	<b>RxQ2DoneIntDelayDisable:</b> When set, the interrupt masking timer has no effect on <b>RxQ2DoneInt</b> .
27	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always reads 0.
26	r/w	0	<b>TimeStampResolution:</b> Specifies the resolution of the time stamp recorded in the long format transmit completion descriptor. The recorded time stamp is a 13-bit number equal to <b>CurrentTime[12:0]</b> if <b>TimeStampResolution</b> is reset (0), otherwise it is equal to <b>CurrentTime[20:8]</b> . The long-format receive completion descriptors always include the full 32-bit <b>CurrentTime</b> .
25	r/w	0	<b>GeneralTimerResolution:</b> Specifies the resolution of <b>GeneralTimer</b> , that controls the spacing of <b>GeneralTimerInt</b> . When the bit is cleared the timer has a resolution of $2^4$ <b>TimerClock</b> periods (12.8 $\mu$ s). When the bit is set the resolution is $2^9$ <b>TimerClock</b> periods (0.4096 ms).
24	r/w	0	<b>OneShotMode:</b> Specifies the <b>GeneralTimer</b> operation mode. If the bit is set, only one interrupt is produced when the timer reaches its terminal count, else the <b>GeneralTimer</b> continuously produces interrupts every period as defined by <b>GeneralTimerResolution</b> and <b>GeneralTimerInterval</b> bits.
23:16	r/w	0	<b>GeneralTimerInterval:</b> Specifies the spacing between two consecutive assertions of the interrupt status bit, <b>GeneralTimerInt</b> . A default value '0' does not delay the assertion of the interrupt status bit. If the <b>TimerClock</b> period is $\sim 0.8 \mu$ s and the <b>GeneralTimer</b> is running at high resolution mode ( <b>GeneralTimerResolution</b> =1), the interrupt spacing range is: 12.8 $\mu$ s - 3.264 ms. For the low resolution mode the range is: 0.4096 mS - 104.8 ms. The general timer starts when this field is not 0.
15	r/w	0	<b>TxFrameCompleteIntDelayDisable:</b> When set, the interrupt masking timer has no effect on <b>TxFrameCompleteInt</b> .
14	r/w	0	<b>TxQueueDoneIntDelayDisable:</b> When set, the interrupt masking timer has no effect on <b>TxQueueDoneInt</b> .
13	r/w	0	<b>TxDmaDoneIntDelayDisable:</b> When set, the interrupt masking timer has no effect on <b>TxDmaDoneInt</b> .

Table 7-40. TimersControl Register (Continued)

Bit(s)	rw	Reset value	Description/Function
12	r/w	0	<b>RxHiPrBypass:</b> If this bit is set, bypass the interrupt masking timer when generating <b>RxDoneInt</b> after DMA-transferring the completion descriptor of a high-priority frame.
11	r/w	0	<b>Timer10X:</b> Enables the software to easily scale the <b>TimerClock</b> period by a factor of 10 to match a 10 Mbps/sec or 100 Mbps/sec environment. When this bit is set, <b>TxClock</b> is divided by 20 to create <b>TIMERClock</b> , otherwise it is divided by 2. The division by 20 is used when the AIC-6915 operates at line speed of 100 Mbps/Sec.
10:9	r/w	0	<b>SmallRxFrame:</b> Defines the size of a received Ethernet frame that is considered 'small'. The AIC-6915 interrupts 'small' frames earlier than normal frames if <b>SmallFrameBypass</b> bit is set. '00' - 'Small' frame when less or equal to 64 bytes '01' - 'Small' frame when less or equal to 128 bytes '10' - 'Small' frame when less or equal to 256 bytes '11' - 'Small' frame when less or equal to 512 bytes
8	r/w	0	<b>SmallFrameBypass:</b> When this bit is set, AND the receive interrupt masking timer is active, and the interrupt status bit <b>RxDONEINT</b> is set as a result of receiving and completing the DMA transfer of a 'small' frame, then <b>RxDONEINT</b> by-passes the masking timer and asserts the external PCI interrupt line. When <b>SMALLFRAMEBYPASS</b> is reset, the AIC-6915 treats all received frames the same. It does not assert the external interrupt line if the interrupt masking timer is active.
7	r	0	Reserved: Always read as '0'.
6:5	r/w	0	<b>IntMaskMode:</b> Controls the operation of the interrupt masking timer. '00' - The timer is not loaded. '01' - When this value is written, the timer is loaded with the number defined by <b>IntMaskPeriod</b> . The timer is decremented by one every rising edge of <b>TIMERClock</b> . During a masking-period, active (asserted) <b>Transmit and Receive Interrupts</b> are masked and do not cause an assertion of an interrupt on the PCI bus. When the timer reaches its terminal count (0) the interrupts are enabled. '10' - Same as '01', except that new masking period starts automatically when the software driver clears both <b>TxDONEINT</b> and <b>RxDONEINT</b> . '11' - Same as '01', except that new masking period starts automatically when first asserting a new interrupt. In this case the masking period is extended by the time interval from the last time the software cleared the interrupt until a new one is asserted.

Table 7-40. TimersControl Register (Continued)

Bit(s)	rw	Reset value	Description/Function
4:0	r/w	0	<p><b>IntMaskPeriod:</b> Specifies a minimum amount of time between two consecutive assertions of external PCI interrupt (<b>PCI_INTA_</b>) as a result of the interrupt status bits <b>TxDONEINT</b> and <b>RxDONEINT</b>, if the corresponding bits <b>TxDELAYDISABLE</b> and <b>RxDELAYDISABLE</b> are at their reset state, '0'. When the software driver writes a '01' or '11' to <b>INTMASKMODE</b>, the AIC-6915 loads the interrupt masking timer and prevents the interrupt status bits <b>TxDONEINT</b> and <b>RxDONEINT</b> from causing a PCI interrupt for a period defined by <b>IntMaskPeriod</b>. The number loaded to the timer is <b>IntMaskPeriod</b>*128. The following samples of masking periods are calculated based on <b>TimerClockPeriod</b>=0.8usec:</p> <p>'00000' - Timer in terminal count state - no masking.  '00001' - 128 TimerClock periods, 0.1024mSec  '10000' - 2048 TimerClock periods, 1.6384mSec  '11111' - 4095 TimerClock periods, 3.2760mSec</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Interrupts resulting from irregular operations, such as error reporting, are not affected by the interrupt mask timer operation.</p>

The following interrupts are affected by the masking time:

- RxQ1DoneInt
- EarlyRxQ1Int
- RxQ2DoneInt
- EarlyRxQ2Int
- TxDmaDoneInt
- TxQueueDoneInt
- TxFrameCompleteInt

#### CurrentTime Register

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: 78h - 7Bh

Table 7-41. CurrentTime Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset value	Description/Function
31:0	r/w	0	<p><b>CurrentTime:</b> This field is a 32-bit counter clocked by <b>TimerClock</b>. If <b>TimerClock</b> period is 0.8 <math>\mu</math>s, then the range of <b>CurrentTime</b> is ~60 Min. The driver can load the register anytime in order to synchronize the current time of two adapter cards. This counter is used for time stamp purposes.</p>

**InterruptStatus Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: 80h - 83h

This register stores the interrupt vector which indicates the interrupt source. Some of the bits in the register are cleared on a read, while others must be cleared at the source. All 'cleared by read bits' are also cleared when writing a '1' to the bit. When a bit in the register is set and the corresponding bit in the **INTERRUPTEN** register is set, an interrupt is asserted on the PCI bus, assuming that PCI interrupts are enabled in the **PCIDeviceConfig** register. Seven interrupt status bits, **RxQ1DONEINT**, **EARLYRxQ1INT**, **RxQ2DONEINT**, **EARLYRxQ2INT**, **TxDMA DONEINT**, **TxQUEUE DONEINT** and **TxFRAMECOMPLETEINT** have a second level of masking using a programmable timer. For more details about the second level masking refer to **TIMERSCONTROL** register.

Table 7-42. InterruptStatus Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:28	r/w	0	<b>GPIOInt[3:0]</b> : This bit is set if the corresponding <b>GPIO</b> bit is configured to be an input and causes an interrupt. Any <b>GPIO</b> pin can be configured to be an input and set an interrupt when its high, or low, or on a change. This bit must be cleared at the source, except the case where the corresponding <b>GPIO</b> pin is programmed to cause an interrupt on change. <b>GPIOINT[0]</b> is also connected to the power management function and may serve as a wake-up event input.
27	r/w	0	<b>StatisticWrapInt</b> : Provides an indication of when one of the statistical counters are going to wrap (change from 7FFFFFFF to 80000000). This bit is cleared on a read, or by writing a '1'.
26	r	0	<b>Reserved</b> : Always reads 0.
25	r	0	<b>AbnormalInterrupt</b> : Is the logical 'OR' of bits [24:16], [7:1].
24	r/w	0	<b>GeneralTimerInt</b> : Indicates that the <b>GENERALTIMER</b> count reached its terminal Count of zero. This bit is cleared on a read, or by writing a '1'.
23	r/w	0	<b>SoftInt</b> : This bit is set when the software driver writes a '1' to the Set Soft Interrupt bit in the <b>GENERALCONTROL</b> register. This bit is cleared by read, or by writing a '1'.
22	r/w	0	<b>RxCompletionQueue1Int</b> : This bit is set if the number of available entries in Receive Completion Descriptor Queue 1 is below a programmable threshold. This bit is cleared on a read, or by writing a '1'.
21	r/w	0	<b>TxCompletionQueueInt</b> : This bit is set if the number of available entries in the Transmit Completion Descriptor Queue is below a programmable threshold. This bit is cleared on a read, or by writing a '1'.
20	r	0	<b>PCIInt</b> : This bit is set when a one of the interrupt status bits in <b>PCIStatus</b> register is set and the corresponding enable bit in <b>PCISConfig</b> register is also set. This bit must be cleared at the source.

Table 7-42. InterruptStatus Register (Continued)

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
19	r/w	0	<b>DmaErrInt:</b> This bit is set on a DMA error. The DMA errors are: Target abort, Master abort, Data parity error (with <b>STOPONPARERR</b> bit set), and bad descriptor. This bit is cleared on a read, or by writing a '1'.
18	r/w	0	<b>TxDatLowInt:</b> This bit is set when transmitting data from a frame that is currently being DMA-transferred, and the number of data bytes stored in the FIFO falls below a programmable threshold as defined by <b>TxFIFOThreshold</b> . This bit is cleared on a read, or by writing a '1'. <b>Note:</b> When the software receives this interrupt it must tune (raise) the <b>TRANSMITTHRESHOLD</b> .
17	r/w	0	<b>RxCompletionQueue2Int:</b> This bit is set if the number of available entries in Receive Completion Descriptor Queue 2 falls below a programmable threshold. This bit is cleared on a read, or by writing a '1'.
16	r/w	0	<b>RxQ1LowBuffersInt:</b> Indicates a shortage of receive buffers in receive buffer descriptor queue 1. The bit is set when the AIC-6915 tries to fetch a buffer descriptor and the number of buffers available in the queue is less than a programmable threshold as defined in the <b>RxDMACTRL</b> register. The bit is cleared on a read, or by writing a '1'. The number of buffers in the queue is determined by the producer and consumer indexes of the queue.
15	r	0	<b>NormalInterrupt:</b> Is the logical 'OR' of bits 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, & 14.
14	r/w	0	<b>TxFrameCompleteInt:</b> Indicates that at least one complete Ethernet frame has been transmitted (out of the AIC-6915). The AIC-6915 sets the bit after DMA of a Transmit completion descriptor to host memory. This bit is cleared on a read, or by writing a '1'.
13	r/w	0	<b>TxDmaDoneInt:</b> Indicates that at least one complete Ethernet frame has been DMA-transferred from the host buffer to the AIC-6915. The AIC-6915 sets the bit after the DMA-transfer of a transmit completion descriptor to host memory. This bit is cleared on a read, or by writing a '1'.
12	r/w	0	<b>TxQueueDoneInt:</b> Indicates that all frames scheduled for transmit by the software driver were fetched from host buffer and transferred into the internal FIFO. The AIC-6915 sets the bit after the DMA transfer of the transmit completion descriptor of the last frame queued for transmit in either the low priority or high priority transmit DMA queue. This bit is cleared on a read, or by writing a '1'.
11	r/w	0	<b>EarlyRxQ2Int:</b> This bit is set after the DMA transfer of a programmable number of bytes of a received frame. The programmable number is defined by <b>RxEarlyIntThreshold</b> . No status is DMA-transferred at this time. The <b>RxQ2DoneInt</b> interrupt is generated when the whole frame is DMA-transferred. At this time <b>EarlyRxQ2Int</b> is cleared. This bit is cleared on a read, or by writing a '1'.



Table 7-42. InterruptStatus Register (Continued)

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
10	r/w	0	<b>EarlyRxQ1Int:</b> This bit is set after the DMA transfer of a programmable number of bytes of a received frame. The programmable number is defined by <b>RxEarlyIntThreshold</b> . No status is DMA-transferred at this time. The <b>RxQ1DoneInt</b> interrupt is generated when the whole frame is DMA-transferred. At this time <b>EarlyRxQ1Int</b> is cleared. This bit is cleared on a read, or by writing a '1'.
9	r/w	0	<b>RxQ2DoneInt:</b> Indicates that at least one complete Ethernet frame has been DMA-transferred to host memory. The AIC-6915 sets the bit after the DMA transfer of a receive completion descriptor to the receive completion descriptor queue 2. This bit is cleared on a read, or by writing a '1'.
8	r/w	0	<b>RxQ1DoneInt:</b> Indicates that at least one complete Ethernet frame has been DMA-transferred to host memory. The AIC-6915 sets the bit after the DMA transfer of a receive completion descriptor to the receive completion descriptor queue 1. This bit is cleared on a read, or by writing a '1'.
7	r/w	0	<b>RxGfpNoResponseInt:</b> Indicates that the receive DMA engine was expecting the GFP to check the checksum for the frame being received, but the GFP does not respond for at least 16 transmit clocks.
6	r/w	0	<b>RxQ2LowBuffersInt:</b> Indicates a shortage of receive buffers in the receive buffer descriptors queue 2. The bit is set when the AIC-6915 tries to fetch a buffer descriptor and the number of buffers available in the queue is less than a programmable threshold as defined in the <b>RxDmaCtrl</b> register. This bit is cleared on a read, or by writing a '1'. The number of buffers in the queue is determined by the producer and consumer indices of the queue.
5	r/w	0	<b>NoTxChecksumInt:</b> Indicates that the transmit DMA engine was expecting the GFP to provide the checksum for the frame being transmitted, but the GFP either reported not being able to calculate the checksum, or did not respond for at least 16 transmit clocks. If the GFP terminates the program execution because it is not able to compute the checksum, but does not request termination of the DMA operation, the frame is transmitted normally.
4	r/w	0	<b>TxLowPrMismatchInt:</b> Indicates that the transmit DMA engine detected a bad ID in a low priority transmit buffer descriptor. The expected ID is 1011b.
3	r/w	0	<b>TxHiPrMismatchInt:</b> Indicates that the transmit DMA engine detected a bad ID in a high priority transmit buffer descriptor. The expected ID is 1011b.
2	r/w	0	<b>GfpRxInt:</b> Indicates that the receive GFP has asserted the interrupt status bit. The GFP asserts the interrupt by executing a write instruction to address '0x0E'.
1	r/w	0	<b>GfpTxInt:</b> Indicates that the transmit GFP asserts the interrupt status bit. The GFP asserts the interrupt by executing a write instruction to address '0x0F'.
0	r/w	0	<b>PCIPadInt:</b> This bit is set if the AIC-6915 asserts the PCI bus interrupt line.

**ShadowInterruptStatus Register**

Type: R

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: 84h - 87h

This register is used for reading the Interrupt Status register in read-only mode. In this mode the interrupt status bits that are defined as 'cleared by read' are not affected.

Table 7-43. ShadowInterruptStatus Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:28	r	0	GPIOInt
27	r	0	StatisticWrapInt
26	r	0	Reserved
25	r	0	AbNormalInterrupt
24	r	0	GeneralTimerInt
23	r	0	SoftInt
22	r	0	RxCompletionQueue1Int
21	r	0	TxCompletionQueueInt
20	r	0	PCIIInt
19	r	0	DmaErrInt
18	r	0	TxDataLowInt
17	r	0	RxCompletionQueue2Int
16	r	0	RxQ1LowBuffersInt
15	r	0	NormalInterrupt
14	r	0	TxFrameCompleteInt
13	r	0	TxDmaDoneInt
12	r	0	TxQueueDoneInt
11	r	0	EarlyRxQ2Int
10	r	0	EarlyRcQ1Int
9	r	0	RxQ2DoneInt
8	r	0	RxQ1DoneInt
7	r	0	RxGfpNoResponseInt
6	r	0	RxQ2LowBuffersInt
5	r	0	NoTxChecksumInt
4	r	0	TxLowPrMismatchInt
3	r	0	TxHiPrMismatchInt
2	r	0	GfpRxInt
1	r	0	GfpTxInt
0	r	0	PCIPadInt

**InterruptEn Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: 88h - 8Bh

Specifies if the corresponding bit in **INTERRUPTSTATUS** register is enabled, causing an external PCI interrupt. The PCI interrupt bit must be enabled in the **PCIDEVICECONFIG** register.

Table 7-44. InterruptEn Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:28	r/w	0	GPIOIntEn[3:0]
27	r/w	0	StatisticWrapIntEn
26	r/w	0	Reserved
25	r/w	0	AbNormalInterruptEn
24	r/w	0	GeneralTimerIntEn
23	r/w	0	SoftIntEn
22	r/w	0	RxCompletionQueue1IntEn
21	r/w	0	TxCompletionQueueIntEn
20	r/w	0	PCIIntEn
19	r/w	0	DmaErrIntEn
18	r/w	0	TxDataLowIntEn
17	r/w	0	RxOverrunIntEn
16	r/w	0	RxQ1LowBuffersInt
15	r/w	0	NormalInterruptEn
14	r/w	0	TxFrameCompleteIntEn
13	r/w	0	TxDmaDoneIntEn
12	r/w	0	TxQueueDoneIntEn
11	r/w	0	EarlyRxQ2IntEn
10	r/w	0	EarlyRxQ1Int
9	r/w	0	RxQ2DoneInt
8	r	0	RxQ1DoneInt
7	r/w	0	RxGfpNoResponseIntEn
6	r/w	0	RxQ2LowBuffersInt
5	r/w	0	NoTxChecksumIntEn
4	r/w	0	TxLowPrMismatchIntEn
3	r/w	0	TxHiPrMismatchIntEn
2	r/w	0	GfpRxIntEn
1	r/w	0	GfpTxIntEn
0	r/w	0	PCIPadIntEn

**GPIO Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: 8C - 8Fh

The **GPIO** register provides for host software control of the **GPIO[3:0]** pins.

Table 7-45. GPIO Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:28	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always written as '0'.
27:24	r/w	1111	<b>GPIOCtrl[3:0]:</b> If any of these bits are set, the corresponding <b>GPIO</b> bit is configured as an input. Otherwise it is an output.
23:20	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always written as '0'.
19:16	r/w	0	<b>GPIOOutMode[3:0]:</b> Active only when the corresponding <b>GPIO</b> pin is configured as an output. Bit 0 controls <b>GPIO[0]</b> , bit 1 controls <b>GPIO[1]</b> , etc. '0' - Regular output. '1' - Open Drain output.
15:8	r/w	0	<b>GPIOInpMode[7:0]:</b> Active only when the corresponding <b>GPIO</b> pin is configured as an input. Bits [1:0] control <b>GPIO[0]</b> , Bits[3:2] control <b>GPIO[1]</b> etc. '00' - Regular input. '01' - Corresponding interrupt status bit is set when the <b>GPIO</b> input is high. '10' - Corresponding interrupt status bit is set when the <b>GPIO</b> input is low. '11' - Corresponding interrupt status bit is set when the <b>GPIO</b> input is changing.
7:4	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always reads 0.
3:0	r/w	depends on input value	<b>GPIOData[3:0]:</b> Reading the port gives the value on the <b>GPIO[3:0]</b> pins. Writing the port is effective only for those <b>GPIO</b> pins configured as outputs. In this case the written value is driven to the output.

## Transmit Registers

## TxDescQueueCtrl Register

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: 90h - 93h

Table 7-46. TxDescQueueCtrl Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:24	r/w	2	<p><b>TxHighPriorityFifoThreshold:</b> Specifies a programmable threshold. When the transmit engine is transmitting data from a frame that is currently being DMA-transferred (End-Of-Frame not yet been fetched from host memory, and the number of transmit data bytes stored in the FIFO drops below the threshold), the transmit DMA engine asserts a high priority DMA request instead of the normal priority one.</p> <p>The internal BAC module arbitrates the receive and transmit DMA requests, detects the request priority, and gives the transmit priority over the receive.</p> <p>The programmable threshold is defined in bytes as:  <math>16 * \text{TxHIGHPRIORITYFIFOTHRESHOLD}</math>.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The <b>TxHIGHPRIORITYFIFOTHRESHOLD</b> register must have values less than or equal to the <b>TxTHRESHOLD</b> register defined in <b>TRANSMITFRAMECTRL</b> register.</p>
23:21	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always written as 0.
20:16	r/w	0	<p><b>SkipLength:</b> At the front of every frame/buffer transmit DMA descriptor there is a field reserved for software driver usage. The skip length field specifies that field size. The skip length is (<b>SkipLength*8</b>) bytes. If the field is 0, the skip length is 0.</p>
15:14	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always reads 0.
13:8	r/w	4	<p><b>TxDmaBurstSize:</b> Specifies the number of bytes that the transmit DMA engine requests from the PCI master during its host memory access. Before issuing a new request, the transmit DMA engine checks to see if there is enough room in the FIFO to store (<b>TxDMABURSTSIZE*32</b>) bytes of data.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The transmit DMA engine can request the PCI master to fetch more data than <b>TxDMABURSTSIZE*32</b> in order to align the DMA address to next cacheline boundary if the number of bytes that remains in the buffer is less than a cacheline. In addition, the transmit DMA can request the PCI Master to fetch less data than the burst size if the host buffer is smaller than the burst size.</p>
7	r/w	0	<p><b>TxDescQueue64bitAddr:</b> If set to a '1', the transmit buffer descriptor queue contains a 64-bit address. The AIC-6915 PCI master must then use the 64-bit addressing mode to access the queue. The high address is defined in the <b>TxDESCQUEUEHIGHADDR</b> register.</p>

Table 7-46. TxDescQueueCtrl Register (Continued)

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
6:4	r/w	0	<p><b>MinFrameDescSpacing:</b> Defines the minimum number of bytes between two consecutive frame/buffer descriptors. This feature is particularly useful for operating systems that have a variable number of fragments per frame (Netware).</p> <p>‘000’ - not restricted  ‘001’ - 32 byte  ‘010’ - 64 byte  ‘011’ - 128 byte  ‘100’ - 256 byte</p> <p>all other combinations are reserved.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> When the software driver restricts the frame descriptor size, it must be aware that the maximum number of possible fragments per frame is limited.</p>
3	r/w	0	<p><b>DisableTxDMACompletion:</b> If this bit is set, the AIC-6915 does not transfer completion descriptors and does not set the interrupt status bit <b>TxDMA_DONE_INT</b>. If the bit is cleared (default state), the AIC-6915 transfers a completion descriptor after DMA-transferring the entire frame, then sets the interrupt status bit if the bit ‘<b>INTR</b>’ is set in the first buffer/frame descriptor of the frame.</p>
2:0	r/w	0	<p><b>TxDescType:</b> Indicates the transmit descriptor type:</p> <p>‘000’ - Basic frame descriptor, 32-bit addressing.  ‘001’ - Basic buffer descriptor, 32-bit addressing.  ‘010’ - Basic buffer descriptor, 64-bit addressing.  ‘011’ - Special netware frame descriptor with 32-bit addressing. The AIC-6915 builds the Ethernet media header. This type has 4 subtypes associated with it.  ‘100’ - Special DOS/OS2 Frame descriptor with 32-bit addressing. Same as type 0, but the Length field is bytes 4:3 instead of 1:0 in type 0.</p> <p>All other combinations are reserved.</p>



**Note:** Maximum transmit descriptor queue length 16-KBytes for the high-priority queue and 16-KBytes for the low-priority queue. Priorities cannot be mixed within the same queue. Overall queue size is programmable by setting the “END” bit in the appropriate descriptor field.

**HiPrTxDescQueueBaseAddr Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: 94h - 97h

Table 7-47. HiPrTxDescQueueBaseAddress Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:8	r/w	0	<b>HighPriorityTxDescQueueBaseAddress[31:8]</b> : When written with a nonzero value, this field indicates the starting address of the queue in host memory. It is written by the software driver during device initialization. The address must be aligned to a 256-byte boundary. The producer and consumer indices are pointing to a doubleword (8-byte address) in the queue.
7:0	r/w	0	<b>HighPriorityTxDescQueueBaseAddress[7:0]</b> : Must be 0.

**LoPrTxDescQueueBaseAddr Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: 98h - 9Bh

Table 7-48. LoPrTxDescQueueBaseAddress Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:8	r/w	0	<b>LowPriorityTxDescQueueBaseAddress[31:8]</b> : When written with a nonzero value, this field indicates the starting address of the queue in host memory. It is written by the software driver during device initialization. The address must be aligned to a 256-byte boundary. The producer and consumer indices are pointing to a doubleword (8-byte address) in the queue.
7:0	r/w	0	<b>LowPriorityTxDescQueueBaseAddress[31:8]</b> : Must be 0.

**TxDescQueueHighAddr Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: 9Ch - 9Fh

Table 7-49. TxDescQueueHighAddr Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:0	r/w	0	<b>TxDescQueueHighAddr[31:0]</b> : Contains the upper 32-bits of address of the transmit descriptor queues when using 64-bit addressing.

**TxDescQueueProducerIndex Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: A0h- A3h

Table 7-50. TxDescQueueProducerIndex Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:27	r	0	Reserved: Always read as 0.
26:16	r/w	0	<b>HiPrTxProducerIndex</b> Written by the software driver and read by the AIC-6915. When the software driver wants to transmit a frame, it adds the frame buffer descriptor to the low-priority queue, then updates the Producer Index to point to the next empty location in the queue.
15:11	r	0	<b>Reserved</b> : Always read as 0.
10:0	r/w	0	<b>LoPrTxProducerIndex</b> : Written by the software driver and read by the AIC-6915. When the software driver wants to transmit a frame, it adds the frame buffer descriptor to the low-priority queue, then updates the Producer Index to point to the next empty location in the queue.



**TxDmaQueueConsumerIndex Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: A4h- A7h

Table 7-51. TxDmaQueueConsumerIndex Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:27	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as '0'.
26:16	r	0	<b>HiPrTxConsumerIndex:</b> Written by the AIC-6915 and read by the software driver. This field points to an 8-byte entry in the low-priority DMA descriptor queue. The AIC-6915 increments <b>HiPrTxConsumerIndex</b> after it completes the fetching of the descriptors from host memory. The software driver can write this field only if <b>TxDMAEN</b> is reset to '0'. In this case, the queue is disabled and the AIC-6915 cannot continue on to fetch the next descriptor. The producer and consumer indices point to a doubleword (8-byte) address in the queue.
15:11	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always reads 0.
10:0	r	0	<b>LoPrTxConsumerIndex:</b> Written by the AIC-6915 and read by the software driver. This field points to an 8-byte entry in the low-priority DMA descriptor queue. The AIC-6915 increments <b>LoPrTxConsumerIndex</b> after it completes fetching the descriptors from host memory. The software driver can write this field only if <b>TxDMAEN</b> is reset to '0'. In this case the queue is disabled and the AIC-6915 cannot continue on to fetch the next descriptor. The producer and consumer indices point to a doubleword (8-byte address) in the queue.

**TxDmaStatus1**

Type: R

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: A8h - ABh

Table 7-52. TxDmaStatus1 Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:24	r	0	<b>TxFifoEngineState:</b> Indicates the state of the internal transmit DMA FP FIFO engine state machine.
23:11	r	0	<b>EndOfFrameBufferPtr:</b> This is the current end of frame FIFO Pointer.
10:2	r	0	<b>TxDmaState:</b> Indicates the state of the internal transmit DMA state machine.
1	r	0	<b>Reserved.</b>
0	r	0	<b>Reserved.</b>

**TxDmaStatus2**

Type: R

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: ACh- AFh

Table 7-53. TxDmaStatus2 Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:29	r	0	<b>FragmentCount:</b> Specifies the number of buffer fragments that still have to be DMA-transferred in order to complete fetching of the entire frame.
28:16	r	0	<b>FifoWritePointer:</b> Current FIFO write pointer from transmit DMA.
15:3	r	0	<b>FifoReadPointer:</b> Current FIFO read pointer from transmit Frame.
2	r	0	<b>TxLockDma:</b> Indicates that the transmit frame is updating the link list and locking the transmit DMA.
1	r	0	<b>TxLockFrame:</b> Indicates that the transmit DMA engine is updating the link list and is locking the transmit frame.
0	r	0	<b>TxEndValid:</b> This bit indicates if the current transmit frame has completely been DMA-transferred to the FIFO.

**TransmitFrameCtrl/Status Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: B0h - B3h

Table 7-54. TransmitFrameControlStatus Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:25	r	0	<b>Mac/TX Interface:</b> Interface signals between the MAC and TX blocks. These bits are: Start of Frame, UnderRun, Retry, Abort, and Pause. This field is used during debug only.
24:16	r	0	<b>Tx Frame States:</b> Indicates the state of the internal transmit frame state machine.
15:9	r/w	0	<b>Tx Debug Config Bits:</b> These bits configure the transmit DMA and transmit frame state machines to perform certain functions or make changes to certain states during debug. These bits are reserved for debugging purposes, software should always write "0" to these bits.
8	r/w	0	<b>DmaCompletion After Transmit Complete:</b> If this bit is cleared the AIC-6915 does not set the interrupt status bit <b>TXFRAMECOMPLETEINT</b> . If the bit is set, the AIC-6915 DMA-transfers a completion descriptor after completely transferring the entire frame.
7:0	r/w	4	<b>TransmitThreshold:</b> Specifies the programmable threshold used by the transmit engine to start transmitting data from a frame that is currently being DMA-transferred (end-of-frame not yet been fetched from host memory). The threshold (in bytes) is defined as: <b>16*TRANSMITTHRESHOLD</b> .

## Completion Queue Registers



**Note:** All completion queues have a fixed size of 1KByte entries.

### CompletionQueueHighAddr Register

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: B4h - B7h

Table 7-55. CompQueueHighAddress Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:0	r/w	x	<b>CompQueueHighAddr[31:0]:</b> Upper 32-bits of address of all the completion queues.

### TxCompletionQueueCtrl

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: B8 - BBh

Table 7-56. TxCompletionQueueCtrl Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:8	r/w	x	<b>TxCompletionBaseAddress[31:8]:</b> This field contains the starting address of the queue in host memory. It is written by the host driver during initialization and read by the AIC-6915. The amount of host memory allocated for the completion queue is either 4-KBytes, 8-KBytes, or 16-KBytes (programmable by bits 5:4, <b>RxCompletionQIType</b> ). The start address must be aligned to a 256-byte boundary. The total number of completion descriptor entries in the queue is fixed at 1024.
7	r/w	0	<b>TxCompletion64bitAddress:</b> This bit indicates if the transmit Completion Queue is located in 64-bit address space. If so, the AIC-6915 PCI Master must use 64-bit addressing mode to access the queue.
6	r/w	0	<b>TxCompletionProducerWe:</b> When this bit is set, the software driver is able to write the transmit completion queue producer index. Otherwise, writes to the index are disabled. When the bit is cleared the queue is disabled and the AIC-6915 cannot add entries to the queue.
5	r/w	0	<b>TxCompletionSize:</b> When this bit is set, each transmit completion descriptor size is 8-bytes, which makes the entire completion queue 8-KBytes. When cleared, each transmit completion descriptor size is 4-bytes, which makes the entire completion queue 4-KBytes.

Table 7-56. TxCompletionQueueCtrl Register (Continued)

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
4	r/w	0	<b>CommonQueueMode:</b> When this bit is set, the receive completion queues are disabled and all completion descriptors and general chip status are DMA-transferred to the Transmit Completion Queue. This bit overrides any values specified for the receive completion queues. In this mode the maximum receive completion size is 8-bytes.
3:0	r/w	0	<b>TxCompletionQueueThreshold</b> specifies a threshold equals to <b>4*TxCOMPLETIONQUEUETHRESHOLD</b> . If <b>TxCOMPLETIONTHRESHOLDMODE</b> is '0' and the number of <b>empty</b> entries in transmit queue is less or equal to the threshold, an interrupt status bit is set. If <b>TxCOMPLETIONTHRESHOLDMODE</b> is '1' and the number of <b>valid</b> completion entries in transmit queue is greater than or equal to the threshold, an interrupt status bit is set.

**RxCompletionQueue1Ctrl**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: BCh - BFh

Table 7-57. RxCompletionQueue1Ctrl Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:8	r/w	x	<b>RxCompletionQ1BaseAddress[31:8]:</b> This field contains the starting address of the queue in host memory. It is written by the host driver during initialization and read by the AIC-6915. The amount of host memory allocated for the completion queue is either 4-KBytes, 8-KBytes, or 16-KBytes (programmable by bits 5:4, <b>RxCOMPLETIONQ2TYPE</b> ). The starting address must be aligned to a 256-byte boundary.
7	r/w	0	<b>RxCompletionQ1_64bitAddress:</b> The bit indicates if Receive Completion Queue 1 is located in 64-bit address space. If so, the AIC-6915 PCI master must use 64-bit addressing mode to access the queue.
6	r/w	0	<b>RxCompletionQ1ProducerWe:</b> When this bit is set, the software driver is able to write the receive completion queue producer index. Otherwise, writes to the index are disabled.
5:4	r/w	0	<b>RxCompletionQ1Type[1:0]:</b> Controls the type of the completion descriptor. 'b00' - One word completion entry. 'b01' - Two word completion entry. The second word contains extended status and the VLAN ID and priority. 'b10' - Two word completion entry. The second word contains a partial checksum and 16 status bits. 'b11' - Four word completion entry. The entry contains a timestamp, full status, VLAN ID and priority, and the partial checksum.

Table 7-57. RxCompletionQueue1Ctrl Register (Continued)

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
3:0	r/w	0	<p><b>RxCompletionQ1Threshold</b> specifies a threshold equal to <b>4*RxCompletionQ1Threshold</b>.</p> <p>If <b>RxCompletionQ1ThresholdMode</b> is '0' and the number of <b>empty</b> entries in receive queue 1 is less or equal to the threshold, an interrupt status bit is set.</p> <p>If <b>RxCompletionQ1ThresholdMode</b> is '1' and the number of <b>valid</b> completion entries in receive queue 1 is greater than or equal to the threshold, an interrupt status bit is set.</p>

**RxCompletionQueue2Ctrl**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: C0h - C3h

Table 7-58. RxCompletionQueue2Ctrl Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:8	r/w	x	<b>RxCompletionQ2BaseAddress[31:8]</b> : This field contains the starting address of the queue in host memory. It is written by the host driver during initialization and read by the AIC-6915. The amount of host memory allocated for the completion queue is either 4-KBytes or 8-KBytes (programmable by bit 5, receive completion size). The starting address must be aligned to a 256-byte boundary.
7	r/w	0	<b>RxCompletionQ2_64bitAddress</b> : This bit indicates if Receive Completion queue 1 is located in 64-bit address space. If so, the AIC-6915 PCI Master must use 64-bit addressing mode to access the queue.
6	r/w	0	<b>RxCompletionQ2ProducerWe</b> : When this bit is set, the software driver is able to write the receive completion queue producer index. Otherwise, writes to the index are disabled.
5:4	r/w	0	<p><b>RxCompletionQ2Type[1:0]</b>: Controls the type of the completion descriptor.</p> <p>'00' - One word completion entry.</p> <p>'01' - Two word completion entry. The second word contains extended status and the VLAN ID and priority.</p> <p>'10' - Two word completion entry. The second word contains a partial checksum and 4 status bits.</p> <p>'11' - Four word completion entry. The entry contains a timestamp, full status, VLAN ID and priority, and the partial checksum.</p>
3:0	r/w	0	<p><b>RxCompletionQ2Threshold</b> specifies a threshold equals to <b>4*RxCompletionQ2Threshold</b>.</p> <p>If <b>RxCompletionQ2ThresholdMode</b> is '0' and the number of <b>empty</b> entries in receive queue 1 is less or equal to the threshold, an interrupt status bit is set.</p> <p>If <b>RxCompletionQ2ThresholdMode</b> is '1' and the number of <b>valid</b> completion entries in receive queue 1 is equal to or more than the threshold, an interrupt status bit is set.</p>

**CompletionQueueConsumerIndex**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: C4h - C7h



**Note:** A queue is considered empty if both **QUEUEPRODUCERINDEX** and **QUEUECONSUMERINDEX** are equal. The queue is considered full if the value of **QUEUEPRODUCERINDEX + 1** is equal to the value of **QUEUECONSUMERINDEX**.

If the corresponding **COMPLETIONSIZE** bit is cleared, the index points to a 4-byte address. If the bit is set, it points to an 8-byte address..

Table 7-59. CompletionQueueConsumerIndex Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31	r/w	0	<b>TxCompletionThresholdMode:</b> This bit indicates when <b>TxCompletionInt</b> is asserted. In the default state ('0') the interrupt is asserted if the number of empty entries in the queue is less than or equal to a programmable threshold. When the bit is set, the interrupt status bit is asserted if the number of valid completion descriptors in the queue is greater than or equal to the programmable threshold.
30:26	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read and write 0.
25:16	r/w	0	<b>TxCompletionConsumerIndex:</b> Written by the software driver and read by the AIC-6915. The software driver increments or writes a new index to free space in the queue.
15	r/w	0	<b>RxCompletionQ1ThresholdMode:</b> This bit indicates when <b>RxCompletionQueue1Int</b> is asserted. In the default state ('0') the interrupt is asserted if the number of empty entries in the queue is less than or equal to a programmable threshold. When the bit is set, the interrupt status bit is asserted if the number of valid completion descriptors in the queue is greater than or equal to the programmable threshold.
14:10	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read and write 0.
9:0	r/w	0	<b>RxCompletionQ1ConsumerIndex:</b> Written by software driver and read by the AIC-6915. The software driver increments or writes a new index to free space in the queue.

**CompletionQueueProducerIndex**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: C8h - CBh

Table 7-60. CompletionQueueProducerIndex Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:26	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read and written as zero.
25:16	r/w	0	<b>TxCompletionProducerIndex:</b> Written by the AIC-6915 and read by the host driver. The AIC-6915 increments the index by 1 whenever a completion descriptor is successfully DMA-transferred to the transmit (or shared) completion list in host memory. The software driver writes this field only if <b>TxCompletionProducerWe</b> is set, which also disables the completion list.
15:10	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read and write 0.
9:0	r/w	0	<b>RxCompletionQ1ProducerIndex:</b> Written by the AIC-6915 and read by the host driver. The AIC-6915 increments the index by 1 whenever a completion descriptor is successfully DMA-transferred to the receive completion list in host memory. The software driver can write this field only if <b>RxCompletionProducerWe</b> is set, which also disables the completion list.

**RxHiPrCompletionPtrs**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: CCh - CFh

Table 7-61. RxHiPrCompletionPtrs Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:26	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read and write 0.
25:16	r/w	0	<b>RxCompletionQ2ProducerIndex:</b> Written by the AIC-6915 and read by host driver. The AIC-6915 increments the index by 1 whenever a completion descriptor is successfully DMA-transferred to completion list 2 in host memory. The software driver can write this field only if <b>RxCompletionQueue2ProducerWe</b> is set, which also disables the completion list.
15	r/w	0	<b>RxCompletionQ2ThresholdMode:</b> This bit indicates when <b>RxCompletionQueue2Int</b> is asserted. In the default state ('0') the interrupt is asserted if the number of empty entries in the queue is less than or equal to a programmable threshold. When the bit is set, the interrupt status bit is asserted if the number of valid completion descriptors in the queue is greater than or equal to a programmable threshold.
14:10	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read and write 0.

Table 7-61. RxHiPrCompletionPtrs Register (Continued)

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
9:0	r/w	0	<b>RxCompletionQ2ConsumerIndex:</b> Written by software driver and read by the AIC-6915. The software driver increments or writes a new index to free space in the queue.

## Receive Registers

### RxDmaCtrl

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: D0h - D3h

Table 7-62. RxDmaCtrl Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31	r/w	0	<b>RxReportBadFrames:</b> If set, the AIC-6915 reports the status for rejected frames to the host, although it reuses the buffers for the next frame. Otherwise, the AIC-6915 does not report any status when it receives a bad frame, but only updates internal statistics. This bit can be set only if long-completion descriptor mode is selected.
30	r/w	0	<b>RxDmaShortFrames:</b> If set, the receive DMA module accepts frames shorter than 64 bytes. Otherwise, they are rejected. <b>Note:</b> Although this register is implemented in the receive DMA module, it actually affects the operation of receive frames.
29	r/w	0	<b>RxDmaBadFrames:</b> If set, accept frames with dribble nibble, code violation, or cut off due to FIFO overflow. Otherwise, they are rejected.
28	r/w	0	<b>RxDmaCrcErrorFrames:</b> If set, frames with CRC errors are accepted. If the bit is cleared they are rejected.
27	r/w	0	<b>RxDmaControlFrame:</b> If this bit is set the AIC-6915 transfers MAC control frames other than pause frames to the host.
26	r/w	0	<b>RxDmaPauseFrame:</b> If this bit is set the AIC-6915 transfers MAC control pause frames to the host.
25:24	r/w	0	<b>RxCheksuamMode:</b> This field determines whether to use the checksum to accept frames. The encoding is as follows: '00' - Ignore the checksum. '01' - Reject TCP frames with a bad checksum. '10' - Reject both TCP and UDP frames with bad checksums. '11' - reserved.
23	r/w	0	<b>RxCompletionQ2Enable:</b> If this bit is set, the second completion queue is enabled. The results of high-priority frames are DMA-transferred to the high-priority completion queue. When the second queue is enabled, the FP can override which queue to use.



Table 7-62. RxDmaCtrl Register (Continued)

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
22:20	r/w	0	<p><b>RxDmaQueueMode[2:0]:</b> This field determines how to select the DMA buffer descriptor queue. The encoding is as follows:</p> <p>‘000’ - Disable buffer descriptor queue 2. DMA all (good) packets to buffers taken from queue 1.</p> <p>‘001’ - DMA all (good) packets to buffers taken from queue 1. Queue 2 is only used if chosen by the frame processor.</p> <p>‘010’ - DMA packets whose size is less than or equal to <b>RxQ2BufferLength</b> to queue 2. DMA larger packets to queue 1. The DMA transfer cannot start until at least the number of bytes equal to <b>RxQ2BufferLength</b> (or the entire packet) are received, or if the frame processor determines the length of the queue, whichever occurs sooner.</p> <p>‘011’ - DMA high-priority packets to queue 2 and standard priority packets to queue 1.</p> <p>‘100’ - For IP frames the header frame (Ethernet, IP, TCP/UDP) is DMA-transferred to DMA queue 1, and the rest of the frame to DMA queue 2. The frame processor determines where the cutoff is in the frame. For non-IP frames DMA the frame to queue 2.</p> <p><b>Notes:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. In all cases, except for ‘000’ mode, the frame processor can override the selection.</li> <li>2. If the header-splitting option (<b>RxDmaQueueMode</b>=100b) is selected, only one receive completion queue can be implemented. The second queue must remain disabled.</li> <li>3. If this mode is selected, only one receive completion queue can be implemented. The second completion queue must remain disabled.</li> </ol>
19	r/w	0	<p><b>RxUseBackupQueue:</b> If this bit is set and the DMA queue that would normally be used to DMA-transfer a packet is out of buffers, the packet is DMA-transferred to the other queue. This bit is ignored if <b>RxDMAQUEUEMODE</b> is 0.</p>
18	r/w	0	<p><b>RxDmaCrc:</b> If this bit is cleared, the last 4 bytes of the frame (which contain the CRC) are not transferred to the host. If the bit is set, the entire frame transferred. This only affects the final 4 bytes regardless of ISL mode, so in ISL mode, if the bit is 1, the Ethernet CRC is still DMA-transferred.</p> <p>This bit should normally be changed only after a reset (or soft reset) before the <b>RxDMA</b> module is enabled. To change it without a reset, the driver must first disable <b>RxDMA</b> (by writing to the <b>GENERALCTRL</b> register), then wait until it reads a 1 from <b>NOBURSTSTATE</b>. The driver can then write <b>RxDMACRC</b> and re-enable <b>RxDMA</b>.</p>
17	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always written as zero.
16:12	r/w	0	<p><b>RxEarlyIntThreshold[4:0]:</b> This field specifies the number of bytes from the same frame, times 64, DMA-transferred to host memory, before the <b>EARLYRECEIVE</b> interrupt is generated.</p>

Table 7-62. RxDmaCtrl Register (Continued)

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
11:8	r/w	6h	<b>RxHighPriorityThreshold[3:0]</b> : If more than <b>RxHighPriorityThreshold * 256 ± 128</b> bytes are in the FIFO, increase the priority of receive DMA requests. The high-priority indication is used by the internal arbiter (BAC) to determine which module (transmit or receive) to service next. The programmable threshold in bytes is <b>16 * RxHIGHPRIORITYFIFO_THRESHOLD</b> .
7	r	0	<b>RxFpTestMode</b> : If this bit is set the FP is not set between frames. Used for diagnostic purposes only.
6:0	r/w	4h	<b>RxBurstSize[6:0]</b> : Specifies the amount of data to write at one time, times 32 bytes. The receive DMA engine starts a transfer only if <b>RxBurstSize</b> of data or the end-of-frame is stored in the FIFO. If a burst is greater than or equal to a cacheline, and it does not end on a cache line boundary, the burst size for that burst is rounded down to end of the previous cacheline. This causes the next burst to be cache-line aligned.

**RxDmaCtrl**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: D4h - D7h

**Note:** Many of the bits in **RxDMACTRL** affect descriptor queue 2 as well.

Table 7-63. RxDescQueue1Ctrl Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:16	r/w	x	<b>RxQ1BufferLength[15:0]</b> : Indicates the length of buffer (in bytes) in descriptor queue 1. This value must be an integral number of 4-byte words.
15	r/w	0	<b>RxPrefetchDescriptorsMode</b> : Setting this bit places the AIC-6915 in Prefetch mode. The AIC-6915 does not wait for the producer to be updated before fetching a buffer descriptor. When it needs a descriptor, it always reads the next one. If the Valid bit in the descriptor is set, the AIC-6915 uses the descriptor. If not, it generates an <b>RxQ1LOWBUFFERS</b> or <b>RxQ2LOWBUFFERS</b> interrupt, then waits for the host to place more descriptors in the queue and to write any value to the producer. This control bit is used for both descriptor queues.
14	r/w	0	<b>RxDescQ1Entries</b> - If 0, the receive descriptor queue 1 is 256 entries maximum. If set, it is 2048 entries maximum.

Table 7-63. RxDescQueue1Ctrl Register (Continued)

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
13	r/w	0	<p><b>RxVariableSizeQueues:</b> Indicates the Rx descriptor mode:</p> <p>‘0’ - Fixed size queue is used.</p> <p>‘1’ - Variable size queue is used.</p> <p>If the descriptor queue is variable size, it still has a maximum of 256 or 2048 entries depending on <b>RxDSCQUEUESIZE</b>. The host can set an <b>END</b> bit in the last descriptor of the queue, causing the AIC-6915 to automatically wrap to the start of the queue when fetching the next entry. The AIC-6915 still wraps after 256 or 2048 entries even if the <b>END</b> bit is not set.</p> <p>This control bit is used for both descriptor queues.</p>
12	r/w	0	<p><b>Rx64bitBufferAddresses:</b> Indicates the Rx descriptor type:</p> <p>‘0’ - 32-bit buffer addressing - 4-byte descriptor.</p> <p>‘1’ - 64-bit buffer addressing - 8-byte descriptor.</p> <p>This Control bit is used for both descriptor queues.</p>
11	r/w	0	<p><b>Rx64bitDescQueueAddress:</b> Setting this bit indicates that the Receive Descriptor Queue is located in 64-bit address space. If this bit is set, the AIC-6915 PCI Master must use 64-bit addressing mode to access the queue.</p> <p>This control bit is used for both descriptor queues.</p>
10:8	r/w	0	<p><b>RxDescSpacing[2:0]:</b> Specifies the minimum offset between descriptors. If the size of the descriptor is larger than the <b>DescriptorSpacing</b>, the spacing between descriptors is the size of the descriptor. The first descriptor always starts at the very beginning of the descriptor list. The spacing is used to calculate the location of subsequent descriptors.</p> <p>‘000’ - 4-bytes (no space between descriptors)</p> <p>‘001’ - 8-bytes</p> <p>‘010’ - 16-bytes</p> <p>‘011’ - 32-bytes</p> <p>‘100’ - 64-bytes</p> <p>‘101’ - 128-bytes</p> <p>All other combinations are reserved.</p> <p>These control bits are used for both descriptor queues.</p>
7	r/w	0	<p><b>RxQ1ConsumerWe:</b> When this bit is set, the software driver is able to write and update the buffer descriptor queue 1 consumer index. When the bit is cleared, the Consumer Index is write-protected. The Consumer Index is implemented in the <b>RxDSCQUEUE1PTRS</b> register.</p>
6:0	r/w	0	<p><b>RxQ1MinDescriptorsThreshold[6:0]:</b> If the number of receive buffers available (producer - consumer) is less than <b>RxQ1MinDescriptorsThreshold</b>, the AIC-6915 generates a <b>RxQ1LowDescriptors</b> interrupt. This function is active only when a fixed queue size is used.</p>

**RxDescQueue2Ctrl**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: D8h - DBh

Table 7-64. RxDescQueue2Ctrl Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:16	r/w		<b>RxQ2BufferLength[15:0]</b> : Indicates the length of buffer in bytes. This value must be an integral number of 4-byte words.
15	r	0	<b>Reserved</b> : Always written with zero.
14	r/w	0	<b>RxDescQ2Entries</b> - If this bit is cleared, the Receive Descriptor Queue 2 is 256 entries maximum. If set, it is 2048 entries.
13:8	r	0	<b>Reserved</b> : Always written with zero.
7:0	r/w	0	<b>RxQ2MinDescriptorsThreshold[7:0]</b> : If the number of receive buffers available (producer - consumer) is less than <b>RxQ2MinDescriptorsThreshold</b> , then the AIC-6915 generates a <b>RxQ2LowDescriptors</b> interrupt. This function is active only when a fixed queue size is used.

**RxDescQueueHighAddress**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: DCh - DFh

Table 7-65. RxDescQueueHighAddress Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset value	Description/Function
31:0	r/w		<b>RxDescQueueHighAddress[31:0]</b> : Indicates the upper 32 bits of the Receive Descriptor Queues in 64-bit addressing mode ( <b>RxDescQueue64bitAddress</b> =1).

**RxDescQueue1LowAddress**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: E0h - E3h

Table 7-66. RxDescQueue1LowAddress Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset value	Description/Function
31:8	r/w		<b>RxDescQ1LowAddress[31:8]</b> : This field indicates the 24 high-order bits of the 32-bit address of the first Receive Buffer Descriptor Queue. The lower 8 bits of address must be 0. This register is written by host driver during initialization and read by the AIC-6915 during a receive DMA operation. <b>Note</b> : The address must be aligned to a 256-byte boundary.

Table 7-66. RxDescQueue1LowAddress Register (Continued)

Bit(s)	rw	Reset value	Description/Function
7:0	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always write 0

**RxDescQueue2LowAddress**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: E4h - E7h

Table 7-67. RxDescQueue2LowAddress Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:8	r/w		<b>RxDescQ2LowAddress[31:8]:</b> This field indicates the 24 high-order bits of a 32-bit address of the first Receive Buffer Descriptor Queue. The lower 8 bits of the address must be 0. This field is written by host driver during initialization and read by the AIC-6915 during a receive DMA operation. <b>Note:</b> The address must be aligned to 256-byte boundary.
7:0	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always write 0

**RxDescQueue1Ptrs**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: E8h - EBh

Table 7-68. RxDescQueue1Ptrs Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:27	r/w	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always write zero.
26:16	r/w		<b>RxDescQ1Consumer:</b> Written by the AIC-6915 and read by host. This field indicates the address of the last descriptor read by the AIC-6915. The software driver should use the <b>ENDINDEX</b> value in the receive completion descriptor rather than this value to determine which buffer the AIC-6915 has used because if the AIC-6915 receives a bad frame, it reverts the consumer back to the beginning of the frame to reuse the buffers. Software can write this field only after setting the <b>RxQ1CONSUMERWE</b> bit in the <b>RxDSCQUEUE1CTRL</b> register.
15:11	r/w	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always write 0.
10:0	r/w		<b>RxDescQ1Producer:</b> Written by host driver and read by the AIC-6915. This field indicates the index value after the last descriptor.

**RxDescQueue2Ptrs**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: ECh - EFh

Table 7-69. RxDescQueue2Ptrs Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:27	r/w	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always write 0.
26:16	r/w	0	<b>RxDescQ2Consumer:</b> Written by the AIC-6915 and read by host. This field indicates the address of the last descriptor read by the AIC-6915. The software driver should use the <b>ENDINDEX</b> value in the receive completion descriptor rather than this value to determine which buffer the AIC-6915 has used because if the AIC-6915 receives a bad frame, it reverts the consumer back to the beginning of the frame to reuse the buffers. Software can write this field only after setting the <b>RxQ2CONSUMERWE</b> bit in the <b>RxDSCQUEUE2CTRL</b> register.
15:11	r/w	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always write 0.
10:0	r/w	0	<b>RxDescQ2Producer:</b> Written by the host driver and read by the AIC-6915. This field indicates the index value after the last descriptor.

**RxDmaStatus Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: F0h- F3h

Table 7-70. RxDmaStatus Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:17	r	0	<b>InternalStatus:</b> For diagnostic use only - may change without notice.
16	r	0	<b>NonBurstState:</b> If set, this bit indicates that the <b>RxDMA</b> internal state machine is not in a state where it can start a receive data burst. If <b>RxDMA</b> is disabled, and <b>NONBURSTSTATE</b> is set, the AIC-6915 is guaranteed not to start a new receive data burst until <b>RxDMA</b> is enabled. This bit should be read if the driver wishes to write to <b>RxDMACRC</b> without resetting the AIC-6915.
15:0	r/w	0	<b>RxFramesLostCount:</b> This field indicates the number of frames dropped due to the FIFO being full when no descriptors were available to DMA the data into.

**RxAddressFilteringCtrl Register**

Address filtering, which is controlled by the **RxADDRESSFILTERINGCTRL** register and various address filtering memories, determines which frames are accepted by the AIC-6915 and passed to the driver. The frame's destination address is compared against the following three criteria. If the address matches any of these criteria, the frame is accepted.

- 1 **Perfect Address Match:** The destination address is compared against 16 pre-programmed addresses in the Perfect Address Table. In standard perfect filtering mode (**PERPECTFILTERINGMODE** = 01), the frame is accepted if the destination address matches any of the pre-programmed addresses. If a Network Interface Card (NIC) has only one destination address, all of the addresses can be programmed the same. Other options include accepting all frames except those with a matching programmed address. Refer to the **PERPECTFILTERINGMODE** field for more information.
- 2 **Hash Address Match:** The internal CRC computation logic in the AIC-6915 is executed on each byte of the destination address in sequence, producing a 32-bit CRC. The upper 9-bits of that CRC are used as an index into the hash table. If HashFilteringMode is enabled, and the bit in the Hash Address Bit Table at the given index is a '1', the frame is accepted. Refer to the **HASHFILTERINGMODE** field for more information.
- 3 **Multicast and Broadcast frames Explicitly Accepted:** The destination address is either a broadcast or multicast address. The **PASSMULTICAST** bit causes the AIC-6915 to accept all multicast frames including broadcast frames. The *PassBroadcast* bit causes the AIC-6915 to accept all broadcast frames. The **PASSMULTICASTEXCEPTBROADCAST** bit causes the AIC-6915 to pass all multicast frames except broadcast frames.

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: F4h - F7h

Note: Writing to the status bits has no effect.

Table 7-71. RxAddressFilteringCtrl Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:16	r/w	0	<b>PerfectAddressPriority[15:0]:</b> Each bit in this field corresponds to one “perfect” address, bit 0 corresponding to the first address. In <b>PERFECTFILTERINGMODE</b> (01), if the bit is set and the destination address of the incoming frame matches the corresponding address in the Address Filtering Memory, the frame is considered high-priority and a completion descriptor for this frame is DMA-transferred to completion queue 2. If <b>PERFECTFILTERINGMODE</b> does not equal 01 these bits have no meaning.
15:13	r/w	7	<b>MinVlanPriority:</b> In VLAN mode, if the VLAN priority (VLAN bits 14:12) is greater than the value in this field, and the frame is accepted, the frame is a high-priority frame.
12	r/w	0	<b>PassMulticastExceptBroadcast:</b> When set, all incoming packets with a multicast address (except broadcast packets) are received and DMA-transferred regardless of the destination address. If <b>VLANMODE</b> is set and the frame is a VLAN frame, the VLAN tag must still match one of the pre-programmed VLAN tags in order for the frame to be accepted.
11:10	r/w	0	<b>WakeupMode[1:0]:</b> ‘00’ - Wakeup mode disabled. ‘01’ - Wakeup on frames that pass address filtering. ‘10’ - Wakeup on frames that pass the frame processor. ‘11’ - Wakeup on any frame that address filtering would consider high-priority, or any frame that passes address filtering and also passes the frame processor. <b>Note:</b> Any wake-up mode other than 00 disables normal receive operation.
9:8	r/w	0	<b>VlanMode[1:0]:</b> ‘00’ - VLAN mode disabled. ‘01’ - VLAN mode enabled. The AIC-6915 does not strip the VLAN tag from the frame. ‘10’ - VLAN mode enabled. The AIC-6915 strips the VLAN tag and identifier from the frame. ‘11’ - Reserved <b>Note:</b> The VLAN tag can be provided to the driver in the completion descriptor if the appropriate <b>RXCOMPLETIONQUEUE2TYPE</b> is selected.



Table 7-71. RxAddressFilteringCtrl Register (Continued)

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
7:6	r/w	0	<b>PerfectFilteringMode[1:0]</b> '00' - Perfect filtering disabled. '01' - 16 perfect addresses filtering. The AIC-6915 compares the incoming frame destination address with 16 addresses stored in an internal SRAM, then DMA transfers the frame if there is a match. '10' - 16 perfect addresses inverse filtering. The AIC-6915 compares the incoming frame destination address with 16 addresses stored in an internal SRAM, then DMA transfers the frame if there is not a match. '11' - In VLAN mode, The AIC-6915 accepts frames that match the first perfect address, or whose VLAN ID matches one of the preprogrammed VLAN IDs and whose address matches one of the other 15 perfect addresses. When not in VLAN mode, this mode is reserved.
5:4	r/w	0	<b>HashFilteringMode[1:0]:</b> '00' - Hash filtering disabled. '01' - Hash only multicast destination addresses. In VLAN mode, only accept matching frames if the VLAN ID also matches. '10' - Hash only multicast destination addresses. In VLAN mode, accept matching frames regardless of VLAN ID. '11' - Hash all. Accept any frames that matches regardless of VLAN.
3	r/w	0	<b>HashPriorityEnable:</b> If this bit is set, the hash priority table is used to determine the priority of frames that are accepted because of their hash address matching. <b>Note:</b> If a frame is defined as high priority, the completion descriptor for this frame is DMA-transferred to completion queue 2.
2	r/w	0	<b>PassBroadcast:</b> When this bit is set the AIC-6915 accepts broadcast frames. In VLAN mode, if the frame is a VLAN frame, its VLAN ID must match one of the preprogrammed IDs. An alternative way to accept all broadcast frames is to program the broadcast address as one of the perfect addresses. In this case, VLAN tag is ignored.
1	r/w	0	<b>PassMulticast:</b> When set, incoming packets with multicast addresses are received and DMA-transferred regardless of the destination address. If <b>VlanMode</b> is set and the frame is a VLAN frame, then the VLAN tag must still match one of the preprogrammed VLAN tags for the frame to be accepted.
0	r/w	0	<b>PromiscuousMode:</b> When set, all incoming packets are received and DMA-transferred regardless of the destination address. The address match is checked and reported in the completion descriptor. This overrides all other bits.

**RxFrameTestOut Register**

Type: R

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Functional Registers

Byte Address: F8h- FBh

Table 7-72. RxFrameTestOut Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:24	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.
23:16	r	0	<b>TestRxFrame:</b> If TestSel[2:0] = 0: TestRxFrame = status0; (default) else If TestSel[2:0] = 1: TestRxFrame = status1; else If TestSel[2:0] = 2: TestRxFrame = status2; else If TestSel[2:0] = 3: TestRxFrame = status3; where; status0 = {main_ready, Main-End, bypass_fp, receive_byte, hword_next, byte_state}; status1 = {2'b0, frame_done, force_early_status, fp_valid, adrs_valid, status_written, write_early_status}; status2 = {frame_done, bypass_fp, new_adrsmatch, got_fp_status, mac_status_state}; status3 = {main_ready, main_end, match, state};
15:12	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.
11:8	r	0	<b>Mac_Status_state:</b> MAC status
7:5	r	0	<b>Byte_state:</b> RxFrame_Byte state machine state.
4:0	r	0	<b>State:</b> RxFrame state machine state.

## PCI Diagnostic Registers

The following registers are accessible from PCI configuration, memory, and indirect I/O space. They are used for diagnostic purposes only.

### PCITargetStatus Register

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Extra Registers

Byte Address: 0100h - 0103h

This register is for diagnostic purposes only. When the AIC-6915 responds with a target abort, the software driver can determine the reason by reading this register.

Table 7-73. PCITargetStatus Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset value	Description/Function
31	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.
30:16	r/w	0	<b>RetryDiscardTimer:</b> Programmable PCI clock cycle count for retry timeout. Default is 0 and times out after 32768 pclk's.
15:4	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.
3	r/w	0	<b>IllegalOverlap:</b> This bit is set by hardware when the PCI target detects a memory access to an address that is mapped to both the Expansion ROM space and the memory space. The bit is cleared by writing a '1'.
2	r/w	0	<b>IllegalWrite:</b> This bit is set by hardware when the PCI target detects an illegal write cycle to a read-only area, such as a write to the configuration header registers through memory space. The bit is cleared by writing a '1'.
1	r/w	0	<b>IllegalBe:</b> This bit is set when the PCI target detects a cycle with an illegal byte enable. This feature is not implemented in the AIC-6915. The bit is cleared by writing a '1'.
0	r	*	<b>PCIVoltageSense:</b> Voltage Sense, provides the capability to determine which PCI bus voltage level (0 for 3.3V and 1 for 5V) the AIC-6915 has been connected to. The state of <b>PCIVOLTAGESENSE</b> adjusts the operation of the AIC-6915's PCI interface pin cells to account for the difference in voltage. (*) The reset state is determined by the external voltage present on the power pins.

**PCIMasterStatus1 Register**

Type: R

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Extra Registers

Byte Address: 0104h - 0107h

This register is used for diagnostic purposes to read the internal status of a DMA operation.

Table 7-74. PCIMasterStatus1 Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:25	r	1	<b>PCIRequestState:</b> Provides the current state of the PCI master request state machine. The total number of states is 7 each state is represented by 1 bit.
24:18	r	1	<b>PCIFrameState:</b> Provides the current state of the PCI master frame state machine. The total number of states is 7 each state is represented by 1 bit.
17	r	0	<b>GlobalDmaEn:</b> Provides the status of the PCI Master's Global DMA Enable bit. The bit is a logical 'and' of the following: <b>PCIMstDmaEn, RMA, RTA, (MEMSPACEN + IOSPACEN)</b>
16	r	0	<b>PCIDualAddrCycle:</b> When set, this bit indicates that the last DMA operation was to 64-bit address space.
15	r	0	<b>DmaRead:</b> When set, this bit indicates that the DMA operation is DMA read, otherwise it is a DMA write.
14	r	1	<b>PCIMstDmaDone:</b> When set, this bit indicates that the PCI master has no pending DMA request. The transfer was completed normally, <b>HCNT</b> has expired (count=0), or abnormally, an unrecoverable error was encountered and the PCI master waits for software intervention. The bit is cleared when the PCI Master receives a request for a new DMA transfer.
13	r	0	<b>PCIMstDmaReq:</b> Provides the status of an internal signal that triggers the PCI master to start a new DMA transfer when changing to a '1'. When the signal changes to '0' while PCI Master is active, it terminates the DMA operation when the FIFO is full/empty ( <b>PCIFIFOSPACE=0</b> ) rather than when <b>HOSTCOUNT=0</b> . The Receive DMA uses this mode of operation since it does not know how long the transfer is when it issues a DMA request.
12:0	r	x	<b>PCIFifoSpace:</b> The FIFO current status. This bit provides the number of data bytes stored in the FIFO during a DMA write operation and the number of empty bytes in DMA read operation.

**PCIMasterStatus2 Register**

Type: R

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Extra Registers

Byte Address: 0108h-010Bh

Table 7-75. PCIMasterStatus2 Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:26	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.
25	r	x	<b>System64:</b> Provides the information of the system: Setting the bit indicates a 64-bit system, while clearing the bit indicates a 32-bit system.
24:10	r	1	<b>PCIMainState:</b> Provides the current state of the PCI master main state machine. The total number of states is 15. Each state is represented by 1 bit.
9:0	r	0	<b>HCNT[9:0]:</b> The Host Count register contains a count of the number of words to be transferred between system memory and the PCI bus when the PCI is an active bus master. HCNT decrements by one each time a word is transferred between system memory and the internal buffer. Transfers are inhibited when the count value of HCNT is zero.

**PCIDmaLowHostAddr Register**

Type: R

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Extra Registers

Byte Address: 010Ch - 010Fh

Table 7-76. PCI DMALowHostAddress Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:0	r	0	<b>LowHostAddr[31:0]:</b> The Low Host address register contains the low (32-bit) word of the system memory byte address of the data being transferred to or from the AIC-6915 as an active bus master. This register is implemented as a counter that counts up by one for each byte transferred between the device and system memory. The value in this register is driven on the PCI <b>AD[31:00]</b> bus during the first Address phase in single address cycles or the second Address phase in dual address cycles.

**BacDmaDiagnostic0 Register**

Type: R

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Extra Registers

Byte Address: 0110h - 0113h

Table 7-77. BACDMADiagnostic0 Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:29	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.
28:16	r	X	<b>StartFifoPtr[12:0]:</b> This is a tri-state bus that contains the start value of the FIFO pointer of the current DMA transfer. This value is driven by the DMA requester and is stable until another DMA requester is granted. This value is synchronized to the Ethernet clock.
15:12	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.
11:0	r	0	<b>PCITransferCount[11:0]:</b> This field is implemented in the BAC module and contains the number of bytes transferred between system memory and the transmit or receive FIFOs when the AIC-6915 is an active bus master. The <i>PCITransferCount</i> field functions as a counter that decrements by one each time a byte is transferred between the PCI master and the FIFOs. Transfers are inhibited when the count value of <i>TransferCount</i> is zero. This register is used for diagnostic purposes only.

**BacDmaDiagnostic1 Register**

Type: R

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Extra Registers

Byte Address: 0114h -0117h

This register provides information about the current DMA transfer, used for diagnostic purpose only.

Table 7-78. BacDmaDiagnostic1 Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:28	r	0	<b>BacPCISState[3:0]:</b> Is the current state of BAC PCI state machine.
27	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.
26	r	0	<b>PCIDmaRead:</b> When set, the Data Path Direction bit indicates that the data transfer is from the PCI bus (system memory) to one of the FIFOs. Clearing the bit indicates that the data transfer is from the FIFO to the PCI bus (system memory).
25:13	r	0	<b>PCIFifoPtr[12:0]:</b> A byte address of the FIFO location currently being read or written. The BAC module control the address which is synchronized to the PCI clock.
12:0	r	X	<b>PCIFifoSpace[12:0]:</b> Represents the actual number of data bytes in the FIFO during a DMA write operation, or the number of empty bytes in the FIFO during a DMA read operation. This information is provided by the BAC to the PCI master module during an active DMA transfer.

**BacDmaDiagnostic2 Register**

Type: R

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Extra Registers

Byte Address: 0118h - 011Bh

This register provides information about the current DMA transfer and is used for diagnostic purposes only. All values in the register are synchronized to the Ethernet clock.

Table 7-79. BacDmaDiagnostic2 Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:29	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.
28:16	r	1X	<b>EtherFifoPtr[12:0]:</b> Indicates the byte address of the current DMA requester FIFO pointer.
15:13	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.
12:0	r	X	<b>EtherFifoSpace[12:0]:</b> Indicates the actual number of data bytes in the FIFO during a DMA read operation, or the number of empty bytes in the FIFO during a DMA write operation. This information is provided by the BAC to the DMA requester module during an active DMA transfer.

**BacDmaDiagnostic3 Register**

Type: R

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Functional Registers

Byte Address: 011Ch - 011Fh

Table 7-80. BACDMADiagnostic3 Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:25	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.
24	r	0	<b>IllegalDmaReq:</b> This bit is set during a receive DMA request when the host address is not aligned on a (32-bit) word boundary.
23	r	0	<b>TxDmaReq:</b> Is the fifth highest priority DMA request line. By default, it has the same priority as <b>RxDmaReq</b> . If <b>PreferTxDmaReq</b> in the <b>BacControlStatus</b> register is set, <b>TxDmaReq</b> gets higher priority than <b>RxDmaReq</b> .
22	r	0	<b>RxDmaReq:</b> Is the fifth highest priority DMA request line. By default, it has the same priority as <b>TxDmaReq</b> . If <b>PreferRxDmaReq</b> in the <b>BacControlStatus</b> register is set, <b>RxDmaReq</b> gets higher priority than <b>TxDmaReq</b> .
21	r	0	<b>RxStatusReq:</b> Is the fourth highest priority DMA request line and is connected to the receive completion descriptor request line.
20	r	0	<b>TxStatusReq:</b> Is the third highest priority DMA request line and is connected to the transmit completion descriptor request line.
19	r	0	<b>RxDescReq:</b> Is the second highest priority DMA request line and is connected to the receive DMA descriptor request line.
18	r	0	<b>TxDescReq:</b> Is the first and highest priority DMA request line and is connected to the transmit DMA descriptor request line.
17	r	0	<b>TxDmaGnt:</b> Specifies that the current (or last if no other transfers since then) DMA grant was given to the transmit DMA requester.
16	r	0	<b>RxDmaGnt:</b> Specifies that the current (or last if no other transfers since then) DMA grant was given to the receive DMA requester.
15	r	0	<b>TxStatusGnt:</b> Specifies that the current (or last if no other transfers since then) DMA grant was given to the transmit status.
14	r	0	<b>RxStatusGnt:</b> Specifies that the current (or last if no other transfers since then) DMA grant was given to the receive status.
13	r	0	<b>TxDescGnt:</b> Specifies that the current (or last if no other transfers since then) DMA grant was given to the transmit descriptors.
12	r	0	<b>RxDescGnt:</b> Specifies that the current (or last if no other transfers since then) DMA grant was given to the receive descriptor.
11:0	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always reads 0.



**MacAddr1 Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Functional Registers

Byte Address: 0120h - 0123h

Table 7-81. MacAddr1 Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:0	r/w	0	<b>MacAddr[31:0]:</b> The MAC address of the AIC-6915 is read from the external serial EPROM and loaded in to the <b>MACADDR</b> register. The software driver can overwrite the value by writing to this register.

NIC's MAC Addr Byte 5 --&gt; MacAddr[7:0] (LSB)

NIC's MAC Addr Byte 4 --&gt; MacAddr[15:8]

NIC's MAC Addr Byte 3 --&gt; MacAddr[23:16]

NIC's MAC Addr Byte 2 --&gt; MacAddr[31:24]

**MacAddr2 Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Functional Registers

Byte Address: 0124h - 0127h

Table 7-82. MacAddr2 Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:16	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always reads 0.
15:0	r/w	0	<b>MacAddr[47:32]:</b> The MAC address of the AIC-6915 is read from the external serial EPROM and loaded to the <b>MACADDR</b> register. The software driver can overwrite the value by writing to this register. The transmit engine uses the address to create the media header when selecting an ECB descriptor format.

NIC's MAC Addr Byte 1 --&gt; MacAddr[7:0]

NIC's MAC Addr Byte 0 --&gt; MacAddr[15:8] (MSB)

## PCI CardBus Registers

The following registers are defined in the CardBus PC Card Electrical Specification. Their implementation in the AIC-6915 is described here. For more detailed information on the meaning of these bits see the PC Card specification.

The registers are accessible from PCI memory and indirect I/O space. They are all synchronized to the PCI clock. They are usually not accessed during normal operation.

### FunctionEvent Register

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Functional Registers

Byte Address: 0130h - 0133h

The CardBus specification indicates that all bits, except bit 15, should be set when the corresponding bit in the Function Present State register changes state. Since none of those bits can change state, the bits in the Function Event register are always 0 and are not actually implemented. Only bit 15 is implemented.

Table 7-83. FunctionEvent Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:16	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always reads 0.
15	r/w*	0	<b>Intr:</b> This bit is set if bit 15 (INTR) of the <b>FORCEFUNCTION</b> register is set. When this bit is set, and bit 15 (Intr) of the <b>FUNCTIONEVENTMASK</b> register is set, an interrupt is asserted. This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to the bit. Writing a 0 has no effect.
14:5	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always reads 0.
4	r	0	<b>GWake:</b> Always reads 0.
3:2	r	0	<b>BVD[2:1]:</b> Always reads 0.
1	r	0	<b>Ready:</b> Always reads 0.
0	r	0	<b>WP:</b> Always reads 0.

**FunctionEventMask Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Functional Registers

Byte Address: 0134h - 0137h

Controls which events cause a status change interrupt. Only bit 15 is implemented, all other bits are zero.

Table 7-84. FunctionEventMask Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:16	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always reads 0.
15	r/w*	0	<b>Intr:</b> Interrupt Mask. If set, and bit 15 (INTR) of the FUNCTIONEVENT register is set, an interrupt is generated.
14:5	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always reads 0.
4	r	0	<b>GWake:</b> Always reads 0.
3:2	r	0	<b>BVD[2:1]:</b> Always reads 0.
1	r	0	<b>Ready:</b> Always reads 0.
0	r	0	<b>WP:</b> Always reads 0.

**FunctionPresentState Register**

Type: R

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Functional Registers

Byte Address: 0138h - 013Bh

Reports the present state of various functions only the interrupt function (bit 15) can change state. Bit 15 is the only bit implemented.

Table 7-85. FunctionPresentState Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:16	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always reads 0.
15	r	0	<b>Intr:</b> Set to 1 if an interrupt is generated from somewhere in the chip other than the FORCEFUNCTION register.
14:5	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always reads 0.
4	r	0	<b>GWake:</b> Always 0. The AIC-6915 does not support wakeup on CardBus as it requires an external power source.
2:3	r	3	<b>BVD[2:1]:</b> Always 0 x 3 (11b). The card containing the AIC-6915 is not expected to have batteries, so the battery is considered “operational”.
1	r	1	<b>Ready:</b> Always set. The AIC-6915 always indicates it is ready.
0	r	0	<b>WP:</b> Always cleared. Write protect is not supported.

**ForceFunction Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: PCI Functional Registers

Byte Address: 013Ch - 013Fh

Setting a bit here also sets a bit in the FunctionPresentState register. Since only the interrupt function is supported, only bit 15 is implemented.

Table 7-86. ForceFunction Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:16	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always reads 0
15	r/w*	0	<b>Intr:</b> Setting this bit also sets bit 15 in the <b>FUNCTIONEVENT</b> register, which causes an interrupt if bit 15 in the <b>FUNCTIONINTERRUPTMASK</b> register is set. Writing a 0 has no effect. To clear the interrupt, write a 1 to bit 15 of the <b>FUNCTIONEVENT</b> register.
14:0	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always reads 0.

## Additional Ethernet Registers

The following group of registers control access to the MAC, physical device (MII), transmit FP, receive FP, and Ethernet FIFO. The registers are accessible from PCI memory and indirect I/O space. They are all synchronized to the Ethernet transmit clock and are usually not accessed during normal operation.

### Ethernet Physical Device Registers

#### MIIRegistersAccessPort

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: MII Registers

Byte Address: 2000h - 3FFFh

Table 7-87. MIIRegistersAccessPort Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31	r	1	<b>MiiDataValid:</b> Same bit as in <b>MIISTATUS</b> register.
30	r	1	<b>MiiBusy:</b> Same bit as in <b>MIISTATUS</b> register.
29:16	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.
15:0	r/w	0	<p><b>MiiRegDataPort:</b> The Data port is used for accessing MII registers implemented in external physical device[s]. The Data port resides in a 4-KBytes of address space. Up to 32 external physical devices can be mapped to this space. Each physical device has 32 x 16-bit registers that are mapped to 32 x 32-bits of address space in such a way that the two high bytes are reserved. When the software driver reads any address within the range, the reserved bits are all '0' except bit '31' which provides the '<b>MiiBusy</b>' status. When the software driver accesses the port and the Serial MII Management port is idle, the AIC-6915 sets the <b>MiiBusy</b> bit and starts an access to the appropriate external physical device. When the access is completed, the AIC-6915 resets the Status bit.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> accesses to the port while it is 'busy' are ignored.</p>

**TestMode Register (TBD)**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Extra Registers

Byte Address: 4000h - 4003h

This register controls test mode of the chip.

Table 7-88. TestMode Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:9	r	0	<b>Reserved.</b> Always reads 0.
8	r/w	0	<b>Boot EPROM Test Select</b> - This bit is used by the Boot EPROM control block to multiplex out test output bits instead of using regular functional output bits. This bit must be set for the test mode to be active.
7:4	r/w	0	<b>TestBlockSelect</b> - This field selects a block whose test information is to be driven onto the <b>GPIODATA[3:0]</b> pins.
3:0	r/w	0	<b>TestSel</b> - The test select bus is used by those blocks specified by bits 7:4. The bus is used to perform internal multiplexing of the test information and drive the result to its Test Output port.

**RxFrameProcessorCtrl Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Extra Registers

Byte Address: 4004h - 4007h

Table 7-89. Rx General Frame Processor Control Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:0	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.

**TxFrameProcessorCtrl Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet Extra Registers

Byte Address: 4008h- 400Bh

Table 7-90. TxFrameProcessorCtrl Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:0	r	0	Reserved: Always read as 0.

## MAC Control Registers

### MacConfig1 Register

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: MAC Registers

Byte Address: 5000h - 5003h

Table 7-91. MacConfig1 Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:16	r/w	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.
15	r/w	0	<b>SoftRst:</b> Software reset to internal MAC logic. This bit has no effect on any configuration register state.
14	r/w	0	<b>MIILoopBack:</b> All transmit MII signals, including data and control, are connected to receive side so that same transmitted data are received at the same time.
13:12	r/w	0	<b>TestMode:</b> For simulation and manufacturing test purposes. This field should not be used during normal operation. It is encoded as follows: 0 x --- normal operation 1 0 --- transmit module test mode 1 1 --- receive module test mode
11	r/w	0	<b>TxFlowEn:</b> Transmit flow control enable. Setting this bit enables transmitting flow control (pause) frames by setting the <b>TxCTFRAME</b> in <b>MACCONFIG2</b> register. The value in the flow control frame is taken from <b>TxPAUSETIMER</b> register.
10	r/w	0	<b>RxFlowEn:</b> Receive flow control enable. When this bit is cleared, pause frames are treated as other control frames. When the bit is set, 'pause' frames (one type of a control frame) are passed to the transmit side and may stop or start the transmit operation.
9	r/w	0	<b>Preamble Detect Count:</b> Setting this bit causes the MAC to detect up to 11 bytes of preamble before discarding the frame. Clearing the bit causes the MAC to detect up to 32 bytes of preamble before discarding the frame.
8	r/w	0	<b>PassAllRxPackets:</b> When this bit is cleared, control frames are discarded and not DMA-transferred to host memory. When the bit is set, all control frames are treated as regular frames and are DMA-transferred to host memory.
7	r/w	0	<b>PurePreamble:</b> When this bit is set, the MAC module checks the preamble of received frames and discards frames with a bad preamble. If this is cleared, the MAC ignores the preamble field.
6	r/w	0	<b>LengthCheck:</b> Frame length checking. When this bit is set, transmit and receive module parse the Length field of an Ethernet packet and compares it with the actual packet length.

Table 7-91. MacConfig1 Register (Continued)

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
5	r/w	0	<b>NoBackoff:</b> Controls the backoff algorithm after a collision. When the bit is reset the backoff algorithm is invoked every time a collision occurs during a transmit operation. The retransmission is determined by a controlled randomization process called 'truncated binary exponential backoff'. The number of slot times of delay before the <i>n</i> th retransmission attempt is chosen as a uniformly distributed random integer (r) in the following range: $0 \leq r < 2^k$ where $k = \min(n, 10)$ When <b>NOBACKOFF</b> is set, the above algorithm is disabled. Retransmission is started after appropriate inter packet gap.
4	r/w	0	<b>DelayCRC:</b> Delayed CRC. When the bit is set, it causes CRC calculation to begin 4 bytes after the start of a frame delimiter (SFD). This is different from normal operation where the calculation begins immediately after SFD.
3	r/w	0	<b>TxHalfDuplexJam:</b> If software sets this bit when the AIC-6915 is in half-duplex mode, and the receive is active (Carrier Sense active), the AIC-6915 starts transmitting to create a JAM condition.
2	r/w	0	<b>PadEn:</b> When this bit is set and the packet is less than 60 bytes, additional bytes are inserted in order to pad the packet to 60 bytes. For each packet the software driver may request the AIC-6915 to calculate and add the 4-bytes CRC to the Ethernet frame. This is done by setting the bit <b>CRCEN</b> in the first buffer descriptor. When the bit is cleared software is responsible for providing a minimum frame size of 60 bytes and request the AIC-6915 to add the 4-bytes CRC, or provide a complete minimum frame CRC.
1	r/w	0	<b>FullDuplex:</b> When this bit is cleared (half-duplex mode), any collision causes the transmission to be truncated and extended with jam bytes of zeroes. When this bit is set, carrier sense and collision functions are disabled. Data transmission and reception can happen at the same time. In half-duplex mode, the value of IPGT must be modified (See Table 7-92).
0	r/w	0	<b>HugeFrame:</b> If <b>HUGEFRAME</b> is not set and the transmit packet length is over 1536 bytes, the packet is aborted. The received packet truncates packets greater than 1536 bytes. There is no limit to packet length if <b>HUGEFRAME</b> is set.

For proper operation, the internal MAC must be reset after enabling any of the configuration bits in this register by setting bit 15 (**MACSOFT\_RST**). For example, after setting the **TxFLOWEN** and **RxFLOWEN** bits to enable flow control, set bit 15 to reset the internal MAC. Setting bit 15 only resets the internal MAC and has no effect on any of the bits in this register.



**MacConfig2 Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: MAC Registers

Byte Address: 5004h- 5007h

Table 7-92. MacConfig2 Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:16	r/w	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.
15	r	0	<b>TxCRCerr:</b> Transmit Ethernet CRC error status.
14	r	0	<b>TxISLCRCerr:</b> Transmit ISL (Interswitch Link) CRC error status.
13	r	0	<b>RxCRCerr:</b> Receive Ethernet CRC error status.
12	r	0	<b>RxISLCRCerr:</b> Receive ISL CRC error status.
11	r	0	<b>TXCF:</b> Transmit Control Frame.
10	r/w	0	<b>CtlSoftRst:</b> Flow control module soft reset. This bit has no effect on any configuration register state.
9	r/w	0	<b>RxSoftRst:</b> Receive module soft reset. This bit has no effect on any configuration register state.
8	r/w	0	<b>TxSoftRst:</b> Transmit module soft reset. This bit has no effect on any configuration register state.
7	r/w	0	<b>RxISLEn:</b> This bit enables the Rx ISL function. When this bit is cleared, regular Ethernet frames are received. The Address Filtering block qualifies this bit with the first 40-bits of the ISL frame header.
6	r/w	0	<b>BackPressureNoBackOff:</b> When this bit is reset, the Transmit Half Duplex Flow Control bit in the configuration register is ignored. When this bit is set, the transmit engine optionally asserts back pressure with or without the back off delay algorithm dependent on Transmit Half Duplex Flow Control bit.
5	r/w	0	<b>AutoVlanPad:</b> This bit may be set only when <b>PADEN</b> is also set in the <b>MACCONFIG1</b> register. When <b>AUTOVLANPAD</b> and <b>PADEN</b> are set, the padding is to 60 for a non-VLAN frame and to 64 for VLAN type frames. A VLAN frame is detected when the VLAN type matches the value contained in the VLAN Type register. <b>Note:</b> If the AIC-6915 is required to calculate and add the CRC, then the minimum frame size is 64 for non-VLAN frames, and 68 for a VLAN type frames.
4	r/w	0	<b>MandatoryVLANPad:</b> Mandatory VLAN pad. When this bit is set, padding out to 64-bytes always occurs.
3	r/w	0	<b>TxISLAppen/TxISLCrcEn:</b> Enables ISL hardware CRC generation function. When the bit is reset, the hardware does not append the 4-byte CRC at the end of the frame. Instead, it checks the correctness of the user supplied CRC bytes and flags error accordingly. When this bit is set, hardware appends 4-byte ISL CRC in addition to normal Ethernet CRC bytes. This bit does not affect the receive operation.

Table 7-92. MacConfig2 Register (Continued)

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
2	r/w	0	<b>TxISLEn:</b> Enables ISL function. When this bit is cleared, regular Ethernet frames are transmitted and received. When this bit is set the ISL frame, including the encapsulated Ethernet frame, are transmitted and received.
1	r/w	0	<b>SimuRst:</b> This Simulation Reset bit is used for control over internal random events during simulation, such as placing the random number generator in a predictable state.
0	r/w	0	<b>TstXmtEn:</b> This bit is used as internal Early <b>MTXEN</b> signal in receive module stand-alone test (TestMode bits in MacConfig register = 2'b11)

For proper operation, the internal MAC must be reset after enabling any of the configuration bits in this register by setting bit 15 (**MACSOFT\_RST**). For example, after setting the **TxFLOWEN** and **RxFLOWEN** bits to enable flow control, set bit 15 to reset the internal MAC. Setting bit 15 only resets the internal MAC and has no effect on any of the bits in this register.

#### BkToBkIPG Register

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: MAC Registers

Byte Address: 5008h- 500Bh

Table 7-93. BkToBkIPG Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:7	r/w	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.
6:0	r/w	15h	<b>IPGT:</b> When doing back-to-back transmit, the inter-packet-gap (IPG) is enforced by this nibble counter. 0 x 15 is the recommended value to program into this register in Full duplex operation to meet minimum IPG requirement. 0 x 11 is the recommended value for Half duplex operation.

**NonBkToBkIPG Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: MAC Registers

Byte Address: 500Ch- 500Fh

Table 7-94. NonBkToBkIPG Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:15	r/w	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always reads 0.
14:8	r/w	0Ch	<b>IPGR1:</b> For a non back-to-back transmit operation, a two-part deferral algorithm is implemented. IPGR1 is part 1 and IPGR2 is part 2. If a carrier is sensed on the network before the nibble counter expires, the transmit engine defers and waits until the line is idle, then restarts the IPGR1 timer.
7	r/w	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always reads 0.
6:0	r/w	6h	<b>IPGR2:</b> If a carrier is sensed after IPGR1 and before IPGR2 expires, the transmit engine continues to count time even though a carrier has been sensed. When IPGR2 expires, the transmit engine transmits the data and thus forces a collision on the network. If some stations on the network have a smaller IPG programmed, this prevents other stations from losing the contention all the time.

**ColRetry Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: MAC Registers

Byte Address: 5010h- 5013h

Table 7-95. ColRetry Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:14	r/w	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.
13:8	r/w	37h	<b>LateColWin:</b> This collision value is used to compare with the number of bytes transmitted on the network. If a collision is detected within this window, transmit is retried automatically. Usually the slot time is defined as 64-bytes. However, this counter does not include 8-byte preambles and SFD.
7:4	r/w	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.
3:0	r/w	Fh	<b>MaxRetry:</b> This value specifies the number of retries allowed after a collision before reporting the transmit operation aborted due to excess collisions.

**MaxLength Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: MAC Registers

Byte Address: 5014h - 5017h

Table 7-96. MaxLength Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:16	r/w	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.
15:0	r/w	1536 (600h)	<b>MaxPacketLength:</b> Frames longer than the specified number of bytes are truncated unless the <b>HUGEENABLE</b> control bit in the configuration is asserted, in which case no transmit frame length is enforced.

**TxNibbleCnt Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: MAC Registers

Byte Address: 5018h- 501Bh

Table 7-97. TxNibbleCnt Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:16	r/w	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.
15:0	r/w	0	<b>TxNibbleCnt:</b> This is a multiple purpose counter used internally to count the number of nibbles at different times. It should only be written for test purposes, such as testing the excess deferral function.

**TxByteCnt Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: MAC Registers

Byte Address: 501Ch - 501Fh

Table 7-98. TxByteCnt Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:16	r/w	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.
15:0	r/w	0	<b>TxByteCnt:</b> This is a multipurpose counter used internally to count the number of bytes at different times. It should only be written for test purposes, such as testing frame functionality.

**ReTxCnt Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: MAC Registers

Byte Address: 5020h- 5023h

Table 7-99. ReTxCnt Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:4	r/w	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.
3:0	r/w	0	<b>ReTxCnt:</b> This counter keeps track of the number of times a retransmission has occurred. The final count is loaded in statistics vectors. It should only be written for test purposes, such as speeding up simulation time.

**RandomNumGen Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: MAC Registers

Byte Address: 5024h - 5027h

Table 7-100. RandomNumGen Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:10	r/w	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.
9:0	r/w	0	<b>RandomNumGen:</b> This is a Linear Feedback Shift Register (LFSR) that generates random numbers which influence the number of slot times in collision backoff. It should only be written for test purposes, such as loading a predictable number to it rather than random.

**MskRandomNum Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: MAC Registers

Byte Address: 5028h - 502Bh

Table 7-101. MskRandomNum Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:10	r/w	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.
9:0	r/w	0	<b>MskRandomNum:</b> This is the sliding window mask result on <b>RANDOMNUMGEN</b> register. This mask is used to implement the truncated binary exponential backoff algorithm. For example, only the LSB of RandomNumGen is evaluated to determine the number of slot times of delay before the first retransmission. It may be either 0 or 1. Only the 2 least-significant-bits of <b>RANDOMNUMGEN</b> are evaluated before the second retransmission. It may be 0, 1, 2, or 3 slot times, etc. This field should only be written for test purposes, such as for loading a predictable number rather than a random number.

**TotalTxCnt Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: MAC Registers

Byte Address: 5034h- 5037h

Table 7-102. TotalTxCnt Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:16	r/w	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.
15:0	r/w	0	<b>TotalTxByteCnt:</b> This field is used for counting the total number of bytes transmitted on the wire for the current packet, including all bytes from collided attempts. It should only be written for test purposes.

**RxByteCnt Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: MAC Registers

Byte Address: 5040h- 5043h

Table 7-103. RxByteCnt Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:16	r/w	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always reads 0.
15:0	r/w	0	<b>RxByteCnt:</b> This is a multipurpose counter used internally to count the number of bytes at different times. It should only be written for test purposes, such as testing huge frame functionality.

**TxPauseTimer Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: MAC Registers

Byte Address: 5060h- 5063h

Table 7-104. TxPauseTimer Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:16	r/w	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always reads 0.
15:0	r/w	0	<b>TxPauseTimer:</b> This is the pause timer value used when transmitting a pause control frame.

**VLANType Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: MAC Registers

Byte Address: 5064h- 5067h

Table 7-105. VLANType Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:16	r/w	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.
15:0	r/w	0	<b>VLAN type:</b> A frame is considered a VLAN frame if the 13th byte in the frame matches <b>VLANTYPE[15:8]</b> and the 14th byte in the frame matches <b>VLANTYPE[7:0]</b> .

**MIIStatus Register**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: MAC Registers

Byte Address: 5070h - 5073h

Table 7-106. MIIStatus Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset value	Description/Function
31:5	r	0	<b>Reserved:</b> Always read as 0.
4	r	0	<b>MII Link Fail:</b> MII Link Fail indicator. Setting this bit indicates to the current PHY that the AIC-6915 is continuously scanning for link status. The external PHY's Status register's (Register 1) bit 2, has failed. This bit is cleared during normal operation. <b>Note:</b> This bit is only valid when the <b>SCAN</b> bit is set. Otherwise, the bit has no meaning.
3	r	0	<b>NotValid:</b> Indicates the period of time at the beginning of a scan operation when the external PHY link fail indicator ( <b>MII LF</b> ) is not valid.
2	r/w	0	<b>Scan:</b> MII management scan. When this bit is set, the host continuously reads the same external <b>MII PHY</b> register specified by <b>MII PHYAD</b> and <b>MII REGAD</b> in the <b>MIIAdr</b> register. The <b>MIIADR</b> register must be appropriately set before turning on this bit. The intention use of this bit is to continuously monitor the 'Link Status' bit in <b>MII</b> register 1 (bit 2).
1	r	0	<b>MiiDataValid:</b> MII management data valid. When the serial MII management interface completes a read transaction from an external physical device, the read data and the address of the device (as its mapped in the AIC-6915) are latched, and the <b>MiiDATAVALID</b> bit is set, indicating to the software driver that valid data is ready. Any read or write to the <b>MIIREGISTERSACCESSPORT</b> resets the bit, unless it is a read access, and the target address equals the latched address of the read data. In this case <b>MiiDATAVALID</b> resets only after the data is passed to the host, otherwise it resets immediately.
0	r	0	<b>MiiBusy:</b> MII management busy. The host should poll this bit before reading data from <b>MIIACCESSPORT</b> register or issuing next write command. It is high when MII serial interface is transferring data.



Since each external PHY takes up 128 bytes (32 x 32 bits), the actual address offset to access each of them through the AIC-6915 is:

Table 7-107. External PHY Address Examples

External PHY	Byte Address
PHY # 0	2000h
PHY # 1	2080h
PHY # 2	2100h
PHY # 3	2180h
PHY # 4	2200h
PHY # 5	2280h
PHY # 6	2300h
PHY # 7	2380h
PHY # 8	2400h
PHY # 9	2480h
PHY # 10	2500h
PHY # 11	2580h
PHY # 12	2600h
PHY # 13	2680h
PHY # 14	2700h
PHY # 15	2780h
PHY # 16	2800h
PHY # 17	2880h
PHY # 18	2900h
PHY # 19	2980h
PHY # 20	2A00h
PHY # 21	2A80h
PHY # 22	2B00h
PHY # 23	2B80h
PHY # 24	2C00h
PHY # 25	2C80h
PHY # 26	2D00h
PHY # 27	2D80h
PHY # 28	2E00h
PHY # 29	2E80h
PHY # 30	2F00h
PHY # 31	2F80h

## Address Filtering Registers

### Perfect Address Memory Register

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Address Filtering Memory Access

Byte Address: 6000h - 6FFFh

Table 7-108 starts at byte address 6000h from the internal registers base address, offset 56000h from the AIC-6915's base address. No bits have reset values, so all bits corresponding to enabled functions must be written. Note that word 3 is not used, and that data is transferred only on the lower 16-bits of words 2, 1, and 0.

Table 7-108. Address Filtering Memory

byte (h)	word (h)	word ->	3		2		1		0	
		Perfect Address	Perfect Address Table							
0	0	1				Bytes0-1		Bytes2-3		Bytes4-5
10	4	2				Bytes0-1		Bytes2-3		Bytes4-5
20	8	3				Bytes0-1		Bytes2-3		Bytes4-5
30	C	4				Bytes0-1		Bytes2-3		Bytes4-5
40	10	5				Bytes0-1		Bytes2-3		Bytes4-5
50	14	6				Bytes0-1		Bytes2-3		Bytes4-5
60	18	7				Bytes0-1		Bytes2-3		Bytes4-5
70	1C	8				Bytes0-1		Bytes2-3		Bytes4-5
80	20	9				Bytes0-1		Bytes2-3		Bytes4-5
90	24	10				Bytes0-1		Bytes2-3		Bytes4-5
A0	28	11				Bytes0-1		Bytes2-3		Bytes4-5
B0	2C	12				Bytes0-1		Bytes2-3		Bytes4-5
C0	30	13				Bytes0-1		Bytes2-3		Bytes4-5
D0	34	14				Bytes0-1		Bytes2-3		Bytes4-5
E0	38	15				Bytes0-1		Bytes2-3		Bytes4-5
F0	3C	16				Bytes0-1		Bytes2-3		Bytes4-5
			VLAN Table				Hash Address Priority		Hash Address Bit Table	
100	40					VLAN1		Bits15-0		Bits15-0
110	44					VLAN2		31-16		31-16
120	48					VLAN3		47-32		47-32
130	4C					VLAN4		63-48		63-48
...	...					...		...		...
1E0	78					VLAN15		239-224		239-224
1F0	7C					VLAN16		255-240		255-240
200	80					Internal		271-256		271-256
210	84					Internal		287-272		287-272
...	...					...		...		...

Table 7-108. Address Filtering Memory (Continued)

byte (h)	word (h)	word ->	3		2		1		0	
2C0	B0					Internal		463-448		463-448
2D0	B4					Internal		479-464		479-464
2E0	B8					Internal		495-480		495-480
2F0	BC					Internal		511-496		511-496

**Perfect Addresses**

The AIC-6915 compares the destination address of the incoming frame against all of the perfect addresses stored in memory. The comparison is used as one of the criteria for accepting a frame. This is indicated by the **PerfectFilteringMode** field of the **RxADDRESSFILTERINGCTRL** register. For example, if **PerfectFilteringMode** = 0, the destination address is compared against all of the perfect addresses stored in memory. The frame is accepted if it matches any of these perfect addresses.

The perfect addresses are stored 16-bits to a 32-bit word. The 1st and 2nd bytes of the network are compared to the lower 16-bits stored in word 2. The 3rd and 4th bytes are compared to the lower 16-bits of word 1. The 5th and 6th network bytes are compared to word 0. The high-order bits within each 16-bits are compared against the first byte (1, 3, 5).

In addition, if the bit in the **AddressPriority** field in the **RxADDRESSFILTERINGCTRL** register that corresponds to the index of the perfect match is 1, the frame is considered a high-priority frame.

**Hash Addresses**

The Ethernet CRC function is applied to the destination address in the incoming frame. This is used as an index into the hash table. The upper 9 bits of the CRC are used as an index into a hash table. If hash addressing is enabled and the bit in the hash table is a 1, the frame is accepted. Hash addresses can optionally be used to hash only multicast frames or any frames. When hashing multicast frames, the VLAN address of VLAN frames can also be verified before accepting a frame.

**Hash Priorities**

An additional bit corresponding to each **HASH** bit indicates the priority of any frames that are accepted because of a hash address. If the **HASHPRIORITYENABLE** bit in the **RxADDRESSCTRL** register is set, hash priority determination is enabled. In this case, if the **HASH PRIORITY** bit corresponding to the hash address, as well as the **HASH** bit corresponding to the hash address, are both 1, the frame is considered high-priority. If the queue is enabled, the completion entry for the frame is DMA-transferred to the high-priority Receive Completion Queue.

**VLAN Numbers**

In VLAN mode, VLAN tagged broadcast and multicast frames have their VLAN identifier compared against entries in the VLAN table. If the VLAN number matches, the frame is accepted. When in VLAN mode, the adapter can belong to up to 32 VLANs. The AIC-6915 compares the VLAN number against all of the entries in the table. So, for example, if the adapter is a member of only one VLAN, all of the entries should be the same.

The VLAN numbers are programmed into the lower 12-bits of the VLAN table words. If the 13th bit (bit\_12) is set, VLAN frames with a matching VLAN number are considered high priority. The upper 3 bits of the VLAN identifier are ignored.

**MAC Statistic Registers**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: MAC Statistic

Byte Address: 7000h - 7FFFh

The following are a list of statistics counters tracked by the MAC block. The “Source” field indicates the internal logic block that generates the statistics. The “Priority” field indicates 802.3 priority; “M” as mandatory, “R” as recommendation, “O” as optional. All the “M” and “R” fields are supported. All the “O” fields are listed in descending priority order of support.

Table 7-109. MAC Statistic Register

Byte Addr	Statistics	Source	Priority	Bits	Descriptions
0h	Transmit OK Frames.	MAC (TX)	M	32	Count the number of successfully transmitted frames.
4h	Single Collision Frames.	MAC (TX)	M	32	Count frames with one collision during transmission.
8h	Multiple Collision Frames.	MAC (TX)	M	32	Count frames with multiple collisions during transmission.
Ch	Transmit CRC Errors.	MAC (TX)	M	32	Transmit frame with error in CRC field.
10h	Transmit OK Octets.	MAC (TX)	R	32	Count the number of octets of successfully transmitted frames.
14h	Transmit Deferred Frames.	MAC (TX)	R	32	Count frames which have to be deferred when it transmits.
18h	Transmit Late Collision Count.	MAC (TX)	R	32	Count late collisions during transmissions.
1Ch	Transmit Pause Control Frames.	MAC (TX)	R	32	Count the number of frames transmitted which are control frames with valid pause opcode.
20h	Transmit Control Frames.	MAC (TX)	R	32	Count the number of frames transmitted which are control frames.
24h	Transmit Abort Due to Excessive Collisions.	MAC (TX)	R	32	Count the number of frames which were aborted due to excessive collisions.
28h	Transmit Abort Due to Excessive Deferral.	MAC (TX)	R	32	Count the number of frames which are aborted due to excessive deferral.
2Ch	Multicast Frames Transmitted OK.	MAC (TX)	O	32	Count the number of multicast frames successfully transmitted.
30h	Broadcast Frames Transmitted OK.	MAC (TX)	O	32	Count the number of broadcast frames successfully transmitted.

Table 7-109. MAC Statistic Register (Continued)

Byte Addr	Statistics	Source	Priority	Bits	Descriptions
34h	Frames Lost due to Internal Transmit Errors. (Cannot recover from FIFO underrun)	TX	R	32	Count the number of frames which are lost in transmit engine because it cannot re-transmit after encountering FIFO underflow errors.
38h	Receive OK Frames	MAC (RX)	M	32	Count the number of frames successfully received.
3Ch	Receive CRC Errors	MAC (RX)	M	32	Count the number of frames received with CRC errors.
40h	Alignment Errors	MAC (RX)	M	32	Count the number of frames received with dribble nibbles or dribble bits.
44h	Receive OK Octets.	MAC (RX)	R	32	Count the number of octets of frames successfully received.
48h	Pause Frames Received OK.	MAC (RX)	R	32	Count the number of Control frames containing a valid Pause frame Opcode and a valid address.
4Ch	Control Frames Received OK.	MAC (RX)	R	32	Count the number of Control frames successfully received.
50h	Control Frames Received with unsupported opcode.	MAC (RX)	R	32	Count the number of Control frames successfully received but with unsupported opcode.
54h	Receive Frames Too Long.	MAC (RX)	RMON	32	Count the number of received frames whose length exceeds maximum allowed length (1518).
58h	Receive Frames Too Short.	MAC (RX)	RMON	32	Count the number of received frames whose length is less than 64 bytes.
5Ch	Receive Frames Jabbers Error.	MAC (RX)	RMON	32	Count the number of received frames whose length exceeds maximum allowed length (1518) and had either a CRC error or alignment error.
60h	Receive Frames Fragments.	MAC (RX)	RMON	32	Count the number of received frames whose length is less than 64 bytes and had a CRC error or alignment error.
64h	Receive Packets 64 Bytes	MAC (RX)	RMON	32	Count the number of receive frames whose length is 64 bytes.
68h	Receive Packets 65 to 127 Bytes	MAC (RX)	RMON	32	Count the number of receive frames whose length is between 65 and 127 bytes.

Table 7-109. MAC Statistic Register (Continued)

Byte Addr	Statistics	Source	Priority	Bits	Descriptions
6Ch	Receive Packets 128 to 255 Bytes	MAC (RX)	RMON	32	Count the number of receive frames whose length is between 128 and 255 bytes.
70h	Receive Packets 256 to 511 Bytes	MAC (RX)	RMON	32	Count the number of receive frames whose length is between 256 and 511 bytes.
74h	Receive Packets 512 to 1023 Bytes	MAC (RX)	RMON	32	Count the number of receive frames whose length is between 512 and 1023 bytes.
78h	Receive Packets 1024 to 1518 Bytes	MAC (RX)	RMON	32	Count the number of receive frames whose length is between 1024 and 1518 bytes.
7Ch	Frames Lost Due to Internal Receive Errors. (Fifo Overflow Or No Descriptor.)	RX	R	32	Count the number of frame discarded by receive engine due to FIFO overflow or no descriptor.
80h	Transmit Fifo Underflow Counts.	TX	O	16	Count the number of frames which encounter a FIFO underflow during transmission. <b>Note:</b> This counter is used for internal debugging purposes only and is not a real counter for Network Management.



**Note:** Due to the limitation of the SRAM size, Receive Multicast, Broadcast, and VLAN packets are counted by software for RMON usage.

**Transmit Frame Processor - TxGfpMem**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Transmit Frame Processor Register

Byte Address: 8000h-9FFFh

Table 7-110. Transmit Frame Processor Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:0	r/w	x	<b>TxGfpMem:</b> This field defines a 256-byte address space that the software driver can use to access the transmit General Frame Processor program memory.

**Receive Frame Processor - RxGfpMem**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Receive Frame Processor Register

Byte Address: A000h-BFFFh

Table 7-111. Receive Frame Processor Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:0	r/w	x	<b>RxGfpMem:</b> This field defines a 256-byte address space that the software driver can use to access the receive GFP program memory.

**Ethernet FIFO**

Type: R/W

Internal Registers Subgroup: Ethernet FIFO

Byte Address: C000h-DFFFh

The DMA FIFO is mapped to an 8Kbyte address space.

Table 7-112. FifoAccess Register

Bit(s)	rw	Reset Value	Description/Function
31:0	r/w	x	<b>EthernetFifo:</b> This field defines an 8-KByte address space that the software driver can use to access the Ethernet port of the DMA FIFO.







## Sample Driver

The following sample driver documentation is intended as a guide for the software developer writing a device driver for the Adaptec AIC-6915 Ethernet Network Controller. It is designed to complement the driver source code in the DDK and to serve as a basic checklist for driver development. Initialization of the controller, receive and transmit queues, and interrupt handling are covered in this document. All register fields discussed here must be initialized by the driver to provide basic functionality.

Although the examples contained in this section are based on the Windows NT environment, the concepts may be ported to any operating system. These examples have been simplified here for clarity and do not necessarily represent code which can be compiled. Refer to the source code in the DDK for complete source code.

### Code Conventions

The code examples shown in this documentation utilize several C macros to demonstrate driver initialization of the AIC-6915. The actual implementation of these macros is operating system-specific. These macros include the following:

- AIC6915\_READ\_REG (AIC-6915 Register, & LocalVariable)
- This macro reads from the register located at address AIC-6915**REGISTER**, and returns the value in **LOCALVARIABLE**. In the NT environment, this macro is defined as a call to **NDISREADREGISTERULONG**.
- AIC6915\_WRITE\_REG (AIC-6915 Register, LocalVariable)
- This macro writes the value **LOCALVARIABLE** to address AIC-6915**REGISTER**. In the NT environment, this macro is defined as a call to **NDISWRITEREGISTERULONG**.
- AIC6915\_ALLOC\_MEMORY (Status, & Address, Length)
- This macro translates to an operating system-specific call to allocate memory for buffer or completion descriptors. A block of memory of size **LENGTH** is returned in variable **ADDRESS**.
- Adapter structure

This structure contains device-specific information that must be maintained globally. The element **REGISTERBASEVA** points to the beginning of the AIC-6915 register address space, and is a structure that contains all AIC-6915 registers.

## Producer-Consumer Model for the AIC-6915

The AIC-6915 uses the Producer-Consumer model for its operation and interaction with the driver. One of the entities (AIC-6915 or the driver) "Produces" work items by placing them in a shared queue, the other entity "Consumes" the work items by dequeuing them from the queue.

For example, when the driver wants to transmit a packet, it Produces the work item by queueing descriptors containing the addresses of the packet buffers in the Transmit DMA Buffer Descriptors Queue. The AIC-6915 Consumes the packet buffers by dequeuing them from the Transmit DMA buffer descriptors queue. After transmitting the packet, the AIC-6915 Produces a transmit completion descriptor by queueing such a descriptor into the Transmit Completion Queue. The driver then Consumes the transmit completion descriptor by dequeuing and reading it from the Transmit Completion Queue.

Similarly, on the receive side, the driver Produces receive buffers by queueing descriptors containing the buffer addresses in the Receive DMA Descriptors Queue. After an Ethernet packet has been received from the network, the AIC-6915 Consumes a receive buffer by dequeuing it from the Receive DMA Descriptors Queue and Produces a Receive Completion Descriptor by writing it to the receive completion queue. The driver Consumes the receive completion descriptor by reading and dequeuing it from the Receive Completion Queue.

An easy way to remember who is the Producer and who is the Consumer for a particular queue, is to consider who writes entries into the queue and who reads entries from the queue. The entity (driver or AIC-6915) doing the writing is the Producer and the entity doing the reading is the Consumer.

In order to keep track of how many entries have been written into a queue and how many have been read, each queue has a Producer Index and a Consumer Index. The Producer Index points to (using an offset from the base address of the queue) the next entry that will be written to by the Producer. In other words, the last entry already written by the Producer is the one pointed to by (Producer Index - 1). Similarly the Consumer Index points to the next entry to be read by the Consumer. The last entry already read by the Consumer is the one pointed to by (Consumer Index - 1).

## Basic Register Initialization and Reset Sequence

The first step in the initialization process is NIC recognition. The most straightforward method of finding the card is through PCI configuration space. Operating system-specific calls may be used to locate the device with the AIC-6915 Device ID (6915) and Vendor ID (9004).

### Example:

```
// Windows NT driver example
// Find the AIC-6915 card in PCI space
// This assumes that the card has been installed and the slot number is stored
// in the registry
// Read the Device and Vendor ID
NdisImmediateReadPciSlotInformation(
    ConfigurationHandle,
    Adapter->SlotNumber,      // obtained from the registry
    PCI_CONF_VENDOR_ID,      // offset 0 in PCI
                              // configuration space
    (PVOID)&Cfid,             // returned device/vendor ID
    sizeof (ULONG)            // return 4 bytes
);

if ( (Cfid != AIC6915_CFID) )    // 0x69159004
{
    DbgPrint("CFID doesn't match expected\n");
    return (NDIS_STATUS_FAILURE);
}
```

Part of the initialization process is the allocation and initialization of memory structures, such as transmit and receive descriptors. These structures all reside in host memory. Memory allocation is unique to each operating system and will not be covered here in detail. For an example under Windows NT, refer to the DDK `AllocateAdapterMemory` function.

During driver operation, some atypical events may occur which will require that the controller be reset. For example the operating system may force a reset of the AIC-6915. The reset sequence is slightly different from the initialization sequence listed below. During a reset operation, the first two steps outlined below are not required. All other steps should be followed as described here.

There are several general registers that must be initialized before the chip functionality is available. These are summarized in the sections below. With the exception of the first seven steps, these registers may be set in any order. PCI registers located in the PCI configuration header (offsets 0-3fh) must be accessed through PCI configuration cycles. All other register access in the driver contained in the DDK is memory-mapped. The AIC-6915 does offer the ability to perform an I/O register access, but this is not shown in these examples.

- 1 **PCI COMMAND** Register (offset 04h): The PCI Command register must be initialized to enable memory and/or I/O register access, to enable bus master mode, to enable Memory Write and Invalidate, and to enable system error response. The Command register does not have to be reinitialized for a reset operation.
- 2 **PCI HIGHBASEADDR0** Register (offset 14h): For 32-bit addressing, the upper 32 bits of the memory address should be initialized to zero. This step does not have to be repeated for a reset operation.
- 3 **PHY Reset**: **PHY** initialization in the sample driver is based on the Seeq Technology Incorporated 80220/80221 100BASE-TX/10BASE-T Ethernet Media Interface Adapter. The developer is referred to the Seeq data sheet for more information on PHY operation. Following reset of the PHY, a delay of three seconds must be observed in order to allow completion of the autonegotiation process and transmit timing synchronization.
- 4 **GENERALETHERNETCTRL** Register (offset 70h): The driver must ensure that the chip is not already enabled before beginning the initialization process. Writing a value of 0 to this register will disable receive and transmit DMA and the receive and transmit engines.
- 5 **PCI Device Configuration** Register (offset 40h): Use this register to perform a software reset and then to specify PCI interrupts. At a minimum the **INTENABLE** bit must be set. A two microsecond delay is required after this register is set.
- 6 **PCI Status** Register (offset 06h): The PCI Status register must be cleared at reset time, to reset any error indications which may have been set. The Status register is cleared by writing all 1's to it.
- 7 **MACCONFIG1** Register (offset 5000h): This register controls certain MAC characteristics. The register must first be programmed to the desired settings. The internal MAC must then be reset by setting the **MACSOFT\_RST** bit. The **MACSOFT\_RST** bit must then be cleared, and the register written again. Refer to the code sample below for specific details.

Required Fields:

- **FullDuplex**: The driver should initialize the duplex mode after determining the appropriate setting, either from an operating system configuration such as the NT registry, or from a setting determined from autonegotiation. The **BkToBk IPG** register setting may also need to be adjusted.
- **MacSoftRst**: This bit is set and then cleared in two separate write operations. This is required to reset the internal MAC state after any control bits in this register have been enabled.

After all other registers have been initialized, this register is written again to begin the transmit and receive processes. The receive and transmit DMA operations must be enabled, as well as the receive and transmit engines.

Required Fields:

- **ReceiveEn = 1**: Enable the receive engine.
- **TransmitEn = 1**: Enable the transmit engine.
- **RxDmaEn = 1**: Enable receive DMA.
- **TxDmaEn = 1**: Enable transmit DMA.

- 8 InterruptStatus (offset 80h): The InterruptStatus register should be set to zero during initialization. There are two types of status bits - those that are cleared on read or write, and others that must be cleared at the source.
- 9 InterruptEnable (offset 88h): This register indicates which events should trigger an interrupt. It is application-specific, but at a minimum the following interrupts must be enabled.

Required Fields:

- RxQ1(2)DoneIntEn = 1: This is the normal receive interrupt. Either it or EarlyRxQ1(2)Int must be set to generate receive interrupts.
- TxDmaDoneIntEn = 1: This enables transmit interrupts upon DMA completion. Either this interrupt or TxFrameCompleteInt or TxQueueDoneInt must be set to generate transmit interrupts.

**Example:**

```
// Windows NT driver example of driver reset.
// The board has already been discovered.

// Reset the PHY
InitAutonegotiate();

// Initialize GeneralEthernetCtrl register to stop any DMA activity
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(Adapter->RegisterBaseVa->GeneralEthernetCtrl, 0);

// Perform a software reset on the chip
AIC6915_READ_REG(PCIDeviceConfig, &PCIValue);      Delay(2);
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(PCIDeviceConfig, 0);              Delay(2);
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(PCIDeviceConfig, SOFTWARE_RESET); Delay(2);
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(PCIDeviceConfig, PCIValue);      Delay(2);

// Clear the PCI Status register to clear any previous error conditions.
// Write all 1's to clear all bits.
PCIValue = 0xffff;
NdisWritePciSlotInformation(
    Adapter->MiniportAdapterHandle,
    Adapter->SlotNumber,
    PCI_CONF_STATUS,
    &PCIValue,
    sizeof(USHORT));

// Initialize MacConfig1 register
// Read current value
AIC6915_READ_REG(Adapter->RegisterBaseVa->MacConfig1, &MacConfig1Value);
// Set duplex mode and any other control bits as needed.
MacConfig1Value.FullDuplex = DuplexMode;
// determined from registry or MII
```

```
// Other fields in MacConfig1 may remain at the default value
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(Adapter->RegisterBaseVa->MacConfig1, MacConfig1Value);
// Read MacConfig1 again
AIC6915_READ_REG(MacConfig1, MacConfig1Value);
// Now do a soft reset to the MAC, separately from the programming step
MacConfig1Value.MacSoftRst = 1;
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(MacConfig1, MacConfig1Value);
// Read it again
AIC6915_READ_REG(MacConfig1, &MacConfig1Value);
// Clear MAC reset bit
MacConfig1Value.MacSoftRst = 0;
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(MacConfig1, MacConfig1Value);

// Initialize Bus Access Control
// Read current value
AIC6915_READ_REG(Adapter->RegisterBaseVa->BacControl, &BacControlValue);
BacControlValue.PreferRxDmaReq = 1;
// RX DMA has priority
// All other fields may remain at the default value.
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(Adapter->RegisterBaseVa->BacControl, BacControlValue);
// Clear all interrupts that are cleared on read. Other interrupts must be
// cleared at the source.
AIC6915_READ_REG(Adapter->RegisterBaseVa->InterruptStatus,
                  &InterruptStatusValue);

// Receive Initialization (see example below)
:
// Transmit Initialization (see example below)
// After all other pertinent AIC-6915 registers have been initialized, the
// controller must be enabled. The Receive and Transmit DMA operations must
// be enabled, as well as the Receive and Transmit engines. These bits are all
// contained in the GeneralEthernetCtrl register.
GeneralEthernetCtrlValue = 0;
GeneralEthernetCtrlValue.RxDmaEn = 1;
// enable RX DMA
GeneralEthernetCtrlValue.RxEn = 1;
// enable receiver
GeneralEthernetCtrlValue.TxDmaEn = 1;
// enable TX DMA
GeneralEthernetCtrlValue.TxEn = 1;
// enable transmitter
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(Adapter->RegisterBaseVa->GeneralEthernetCtrl,
                  GeneralEthernetCtrlValue);
// Enable the interrupts now
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(Adapter->RegisterBaseVa->InterruptEn, InterruptEnValue);
```

```
// Specify which interrupts we want
InterruptEnValue.RxQ1DoneIntEn = 1;

// interrupt on receive DMA
InterruptEnValue.TxDmaDoneIntEn = 1;

// interrupt on transmit DMA

// The hardware is now ready to transmit and receive packets!
```

## Receive Process

The receive process in the AIC-6915 is based on the use of a receive completion queue and receive buffers. Their relationship is discussed below.

### Receive Completion Descriptor Queue

When a packet has been received and DMA-transferred to host memory, the AIC-6915 adds a new entry to the Receive Completion Descriptor Queue. The memory for this queue is allocated by the driver and is passed to AIC-6915 via the **RxCOMPLETIONQUEUE1CTRL** register (offset BCh). The size of this queue is fixed at 1024 entries. There are four different descriptor format types available: the 4-byte short descriptor (Type 0), the 8-byte basic descriptor (Type 1), the 8-byte checksum descriptor (Type 2), and the 16-byte full descriptor (Type 3). Therefore, depending upon the descriptor type, 4KByte, 8KByte, or 16KByte of memory is required to accommodate the Receive Completion Descriptor Queue. These descriptors are discussed in more detail below. The completion descriptor type is programmed using the **RxCOMPLETIONQ1TYPE** field in the **RxCOMPLETIONQUEUE1CTRL** register. There is a corresponding field in **RxCOMPLETIONQUEUE2CTRL** if two Receive Completion Queues are used. The developer may choose to implement two receive completion queues if the protocol environment can utilize packet sorting based on priority or size. The AIC-6915 controller offers the choices of sorting based on address filtering priority, VLAN priority, or packet size. This option is programmed in the **RxDMAQUEUEMODE** field in register **RxDMACTRL**. For address filtering and AIC-6915 ID sorting, refer to the description of register **RxADDRESSFILTERINGCTRL**.

Each entry in the Receive Completion Descriptor Queue points to one or more entries in the Receive Buffer Descriptor Queue, depending upon the size of the received frame. There is one Receive Completion Descriptor Queue entry for each received frame.

### Receive Completion Descriptor Types

#### Type 0 Completion Descriptor

The Type 0 descriptor is known as the short completion descriptor. This descriptor consists of a four byte entry (one word). It contains a descriptor ID, a status field, an end index which points to the associated Receive Buffer Descriptor Queue entry, and a length field indicating the length of the received packet. To program the AIC-6915 to use a Type 0 descriptor, the developer must set **RxCOMPLETIONQ1TYPE** in register **RxCOMPLETIONQUEUE1CTRL** to 00b.

#### Type 1 Completion Descriptor

The Type 1 descriptor is also known as the basic completion descriptor. It consists of two word entries. The first word is identical to the Type 0 descriptor. The second word contains extended status information and a VLAN ID and priority. To program the AIC-6915 to use a Type 1 descriptor, the developer must set **RxCOMPLETIONQ1TYPE** in register **RxCOMPLETIONQUEUE1CTRL** to 01b.

#### Type 2 Completion Descriptor

The Type 2 descriptor is also known as the checksum completion descriptor. It consists of two word entries. The first word is identical to the Type 0 descriptor. The second word contains extended status information and a partial TCP/UDP checksum. To program the AIC-6915 to use a Type 2 descriptor, the developer must set **RXCMPLETIONQ1TYPE** in register **RXCMPLETIONQUEUE1CTRL** to 10b.

#### Type 3 Completion Descriptor

The Type 3 descriptor is also known as the full completion descriptor. It consists of four word entries. The first word is identical to the Type 0 descriptor. The second word contains additional status information and an index pointing to the first buffer used in the buffer queue. The third word contains a partial TCP/UDP checksum and a VLAN ID and priority. The fourth word is a packet timestamp. To program the AIC-6915 to use a Type 3 descriptor, the developer must set **RXCMPLETIONQ1TYPE** in register **RXCMPLETIONQUEUE1CTRL** to 11b.

### Receive Buffer Descriptor Queue

There are two types of receive buffer descriptors, a 32-bit descriptor and a 64-bit descriptor. The receive buffer descriptor type is programmed using the **RX64BITBUFFERADDRESSES** bit in the **RXDESCQUEUE1CTRL** register. The number of entries in the Receive Buffer Descriptor Queue is fixed at either 256 or 2048. This number of entries is programmed using the **RXDESCQ1ENTRIES** bit in the **RXDESCQUEUE1CTRL** register.

The receive buffer descriptor contains the physical address of the buffer which contains the actual data for the packet just received. It also contains an **END** bit, which is used by the driver to indicate the end of the buffer queue when the receive polling model is implemented. The **END** bit is not set when the receive producer-consumer model is selected. The Receive Buffer Descriptor also contains a **VALID** bit, which is also used only in the polling model. The **VALID** bit is set by the driver upon initialization and whenever a receive buffer resource has been freed by the driver following processing such that it is available again for use by the hardware.

### Receive Buffer Descriptor Types

#### 32-bit buffer descriptor

This descriptor type is used in most operating systems. The 32-bit Receive Buffer Descriptor consists of a receive buffer address field, an **END** bit, and a **VALID** bit. This descriptor type is selected by setting the **RX64BITBUFFERADDRESSES** bit to zero in register **RXDESCQUEUE1CTRL**.

#### 64-bit buffer descriptor

This buffer descriptor is useful when the operating system supports 64-bit addressing. The 64-bit Receive Buffer Descriptor consists of a 64-bit receive buffer address field which is split into the high and low addresses, an **END** bit, and a **VALID** bit. This descriptor type is selected by setting the **RX64BITBUFFERADDRESSES** bit to one in register **RXDESCQUEUE1CTRL**.



## Two Receive Queues

The AIC-6915 offers the ability to use two Receive Completion Descriptors Queues and two Receive Buffer Descriptor Queues. Two Receive Buffer Descriptor Queues are selected through the **RXDESCQUEUE2CTRL** register. There is a corresponding register, **RXCOMPLETIONQUEUE2CTRL**, if two receive completion queues are used. Use of two completion queues does not dictate the use of two receive descriptor queues, and vice versa.

If a single completion queue is used with two buffer queues, the completion queue points to the buffer queue for each received packet through the **BUFFERQUEUE** bit in the **STATUS1** field in the Receive Completion Descriptor.

There are several options available for the use of two receive descriptor queues. Incoming frames are sorted based on the criteria selected in the driver, and are placed in the appropriate receive queue. The developer may choose among the criteria of sorting based on size, VLAN priority, or on priority as defined in the Perfect Addressing table.

## Receive Producer/Consumer Model

There are two different receive models available in the AIC-6915. One option is to use a producer-consumer model to manage receive resources. In this case, the software is the producer of Receive Buffer Descriptors, since it makes the receive buffer resource available at initialization time and also again after processing each receive interrupt. The driver writes an updated value to the **RXDESCQ1PRODUCER** field in the **RXDESCQUEUE1PTRS** register following receive processing. The AIC-6915 is then the consumer of Receive Buffer Descriptors, as it uses the buffer resources provided by the driver. The AIC-6915 writes entries to the Receive Completion Descriptor Queue, and is therefore the producer of Receive Completion Descriptors. The software is the consumer in this case. It is responsible for writing the **RXCOMPLETIONQ1CONSUMERINDEX** field in register **COMPLETIONQUEUE1CONSUMERINDEX**.

## Receive Polling Model

The software developer may choose to implement the polling model instead of the producer-consumer model for receive buffers. In this model, the AIC-6915 does not rely on the producer index to determine that a buffer descriptor is available. Instead, the **VALID** bit in the next Receive Buffer Descriptor is examined. If the **VALID** bit is set, AIC-6915 uses the descriptor. The software manages the setting of the **VALID** bit after processing receive complete interrupts. The **END** bit in the Receive Buffer Descriptor indicates the last descriptor in the list, and must be set by the driver when using the polling model. Receive Completion Descriptors are handled in a manner identical to that used in the producer-consumer model.

## Receive Initialization

There are several registers which must be defined before the AIC-6915 can begin to receive packets. These registers and the fields which must be initialized in the driver are summarized below for the case of 32-bit addressing. Control bit fields which require initialization are described. Register bits which are not explicitly described here may be left at the default reset value. The developer must determine if these default values need to be modified for the driver under development. These registers may be initialized in any order. Refer to Chapter 7 for more detailed information on these registers.

- 1 RxCOMPLETIONQUEUE1CTRL** (offset BCh): This register is used to define the location and type of the first Receive Completion Descriptor Queue.  
Required Fields:
  - RxCompletionQ1BaseAddress: Assign the base address of Receive Completion Descriptor Queue 1 in hardware.
  - RxCompletionQ1Type: Select the type of the Receive Completion Descriptor. Four completion descriptor types are available.
- 2 RxCOMPLETIONQUEUE2CTRL** (offset C0h): This register is used to define the location and type of the second Receive Completion Descriptor Queue. It is required only if two Receive Completion Descriptor queues are used.  
Required Fields:
  - RxCompletionQ2BaseAddress: Assign the base address of Receive Completion Descriptor Queue 2 in hardware.
  - RxCompletionQ2Type: Select the type of the Receive Completion Descriptor. Four completion descriptor types are available.
- 3 COMPLETIONQUEUE1CONSUMERINDEX** (offset C4h): This register contains both the Receive and Transmit Completion Descriptor Queue consumer indices.  
Required Fields:
  - RxCompletionQ1ConsumerIndex = 0: Initialize the Receive Completion Descriptor Queue 1 consumer index to zero.
  - TxCompletionConsumerIndex = 0: Initialize the Transmit Completion Descriptor Queue consumer index to zero.

**Note:** This entry is also covered in the Transmit Initialization section.
- 4 COMPLETIONQUEUE1PRODUCERINDEX** (offset C8h): This register contains both the Receive and Transmit Completion Descriptor Queue producer indices.  
Required Fields:
  - RxCompletionQ1ProducerIndex = 0: Initialize the Receive Completion Descriptor Queue 1 producer index to zero.
  - TxCompletionProducerIndex = 0: Initialize the Transmit Completion Descriptor Queue producer index to zero. Note: this entry is also covered in the Transmit Initialization section.
- 5 RxCOMPLETIONQ2PTRS** (offset CCh): This register contains the producer and consumer indices for the second Receive Completion Descriptor Queue. It is required only if two Receive Completion Descriptor Queues are used.  
Required Fields:
  - RxCompletionQ2ProducerIndex = 0: Initialize the second Receive Completion Descriptor Queue producer index to zero.
  - RxCompletionQ2ConsumerIndex = 0: Initialize the second Receive Completion Descriptor Queue consumer index to zero.

- 6 RxDMACTRL** (offset D0h): This register controls receive DMA operation and frame acceptance criteria.

Required Fields:

- RxCompletionQ2Enable: Enable the second Receive Completion Descriptor Queue if needed.
- RxDmaQueueMode: Select the queue sorting criteria, if a second queue is needed. Sorting may be based on packet size or priority.

- 7 RxDDESCQUEUE1CTRL** (offset D4h): This register defines Receive Buffer Descriptor Queue 1.

Required Fields:

- RxQ1BufferLength: Select the size of each receive buffer in Queue 1.
- RxPrefetchDescriptorsMode: Select normal or polling receive model. This value also applies to a second Receive Buffer Descriptor Queue, if used.
- RxDescQ1Entries: Select the size of Receive Buffer Descriptor Queue 1 - either 256 or 2048 entries. This entry must be selected even if variable size queues are used. In this case, this size is the maximum size of the variable size queue.
- RxVariableSizeQueues: Select the variable or fixed size Receive Buffer Descriptor Queue.

- 8 RxDDESCQUEUE2CTRL** (offset D8h): This register defines Receive Buffer Descriptor Queue 2. It is required only if two Receive Buffer Descriptor Queues are used.

Required Fields:

- RxQ2BufferLength: Specify the size of each receive buffer in Queue 2. If two Receive Buffer Descriptor Queues are implemented, and sorting is based on packet size, this length is used as the sorting criteria. Packets larger than this length are DMA-transferred to Queue 1, while larger packets are placed in Queue 2.
- RxDescQ2Entries: Select the size of Receive Buffer Descriptor Queue 2 - either 256 or 2048 entries. This entry must be selected even if variable size queues are used.

- 9 RxDDESCQUEUE1LOWADDRESS** (offset E0h): This register defines the location of Receive Buffer Descriptor Queue 1.

Required Fields:

- RxDescQ1LowAddress: Assign the base address of the first Receive Buffer Descriptor Queue in hardware.

- 10 RxDDESCQUEUE2LOWADDRESS** (offset E4h): This register defines the location of Receive Buffer Descriptor Queue 2. It is required only if two queues are used.

Required Fields:

- RxDescQ2Address: Assign the base address of the second Receive Buffer Descriptor Queue in hardware.

- 11 RxDESCQUEUE1PTRS** (offset E8h): This register contains the consumer and producer indices for the first Receive Buffer Descriptor Queue. Initialization of this register depends on the choice of the receive model - producer-consumer versus polling.

Required Fields:

- RxDescQ1Consumer = 0: Initialize the consumer index to zero.
- RxDescQ1Producer = 0: In the producer-consumer model, initialize the producer index to zero to indicate that the queue is empty. For the polling model, initialize the producer index to any value. The Valid bit in the Receive Buffer descriptor is used to determine buffer availability.

- 12 RxDESCQUEUE2PTRS** (offset ECh): This register contains the consumer and producer indices for the second Receive Buffer Descriptor Queue. It is required only if two queues have been implemented. Initialization of this register depends on the choice of the receive model - producer-consumer versus polling.

Required Fields:

- RxDescQ2Consumer = 0: Initialize the consumer index to zero.
- RxDescQ2Producer = 0: In the producer-consumer model, initialize the producer index to zero to indicate that the queue is empty. For the polling model, initialize the producer index to any value. The Valid bit in the Receive Buffer descriptor is used to determine buffer availability.

- 13 RXADDRESSFILTERINGCTRL** (offset F4h): This register sets frame acceptance criteria. The exact settings depend on the address filtering appropriate for the driver environment.

**Example:**

```
// Receive initialization example
// 4 byte Receive Completion Descriptors (type 0)
// Single Receive Completion Descriptor Queue
// Single Receive Buffer Descriptor Queue
// 2048 entries in Receive Buffer Descriptor Queue
// Use receive polling model
// Perfect address filtering
// Allocate memory for RxCompletionQueue1
AIC6915_ALLOC_MEMORY(&Status, &RxCompletionQ, 4 * 1024);
// 4 byte descriptor,
// 1K fixed size queue
// Initialize RxCompletionQueue1Ctrl
// set the threshold based on a registry entry
RxCompletionQueue1CtrlValue.RxCompletionQ1Threshold =
    Adapter->RxCompletionQ1Threshold;
// use a Type 0 descriptor (one word)
RxCompletionQueue1CtrlValue.RxCompletionQ1Type = 0;
// software does not write the producer index
RxCompletionQueue1CtrlValue.RxCompletionQ1ProducerWe = 0;
// use 32-bit addressing for the completion queue
RxCompletionQueue1CtrlValue.RxCompletionQ1_64bitAddress = 0;
```

```

// assign the base address of the completion queue (high 24 bits)
RxCompletionQueue1CtrlValue.RxCompletionQ1BaseAddress =
    NdisGetPhysicalAddressLow(RxCompletionQ) >> 8;
// Write the value to the AIC-6915
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(Adapter->RegisterBaseVa->RxCompletionQueue1Ctrl,
    RxCompletionQueue1CtrlValue);

// Single completion queue - use default value for RxCompletionQueue2Ctrl

// Initialize Tx and Rx Completion Queue consumer and producer indices to zero
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(Adapter->RegisterBaseVa->CompletionQueue1ConsumerIndex,
    0);
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(Adapter->RegisterBaseVa->CompletionQueue1ProducerIndex, 0);
// Use default value for RxCompletionQ2Ptrs

// Use default value for RxDescQueue1Ctrl

// Initialize RxDescQueue1Ctrl
// set the threshold based on a registry entry
// NOTE: The following threshold need not be set for polling model.
// It's important only in producer-consumer model.
RxDescQueue1CtrlValue.RxQ1MinDescThreshold = Adapter->RxQ1MinDescThreshold;
// do not allow software to write consumer index
RxDescQueue1CtrlValue.RxQ1ConsumerWe = 0;
// no spacing between descriptors
RxDescQueue1CtrlValue.RxDescSpacing = 0;
// use 32-bit addressing
RxDescQueue1CtrlValue.Rx64bitDescQAddr = 0;
// use a 4 byte descriptor
RxDescQueue1CtrlValue.Rx64bitBufferAddress = 0;
// use a variable size queue
RxDescQueue1CtrlValue.RxVariableSizeQueues = 1;
// use 2K receive buffer descriptors. This entry must be selected even if
// variable size queues are used. In this case, this size is the maximum size
// of the variable-size queue.
RxDescQueue1CtrlValue.RxDescQ1Entries = 1;
// use polling model
RxDescQueue1CtrlValue.RxPrefetchDescriptors = 1;
// set the size of each receive buffer
RxDescQueue1CtrlValue.RxQ1BufferLength = AIC6915_SIZE_OF_RX_BUFFERS;
// Write the value to AIC-6915
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(Adapter->RegisterBaseVa->RxDescQueue1Ctrl,
    RxDescQueue1CtrlValue.reg);
// Single buffer queue - use default value for RxDescQueue2Ctrl
// Set up the Receive Buffer Descriptor Queue

```

```
// If single queue, use the first queue only

// Initialize RxDescQueue1LowAddress
// Allocate memory for RxDescQueue1
AIC6915_ALLOC_MEMORY(&Status, &RxDescQ, 4 * 2048);
// 4 byte descriptor,
//2K fixed size queue
RxDescQueue1LowAddressvalue.Reserved = 0;
// assign the buffer address
RxDescQueue1LowAddrValue.RxDescQ1LowAddress =
    NdisGetPhysicalAddressLow(RxDescQ);
// Write the value to AIC-6915
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(RxDescQueue1LowAddress, RxDescQLowAddrValue);

// Use default value for RxDescQueue2LowAddress

// Initialize RxDescQueueHighAddr
// set up the high 32 bits of address - it's 0 since we're not using
// 64 bit addresses
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(RxDescQueueHighAddr, 0);

// Initialize RxDescQueue1Ptrs. This initializes the Receive Buffer Descriptor
// Producer and Consumer indices to 0.
// NOTE: we're using polling model on the receive side.
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(RxDescQueue1Ptrs, 0);

// Use default value for RxDescQueue2Ptrs

// Initialize RxAddressFilteringCtrl
// read current value
AIC6915_READ_REG(Adapter->RegisterBaseVa->RxAddressFilteringCtrl,
    &RxAddressFilteringCtrlValue);
// we're using Perfect Address Mode
RxAddressFilteringCtrlValue.PerfectFilteringMode = 1;
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(Adapter->RegisterbaseVa->RxAddressFilteringCtrl,
    RxAddressFilteringCtrlValue);
// Program the Current Network Address into the first Receive Address filter
// register
Address = CurrentNetworkAddress[4]<<8 | CurrentNetworkAddress[5];
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(PerfectAddressTable[0][0], Address);
Address = CurrentNetworkAddress[2]<<8 | CurrentNetworkAddress[3];
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(PerfectAddressTable[0][1], Address);
Address = CurrentNetworkAddress[0]<<8 | CurrentNetworkAddress[1];
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(PerfectAddressTable[0][2], Address);
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(PerfectAddressTable[0][3], 0);
// Receive is now initialized!
```

## Receive Interrupt Handling

When a packet is received, the AIC-6915 adds a new entry to the Receive Completion Descriptor Queue and generates either an **EARLYRXQ1INT** (or **EARLYRXQ2INT**) or an **RxQ1DONEINT** (or **RxQ2DONEINT**), depending on which receive interrupts have been enabled. When the driver processes this interrupt, it must first read the Receive Completion Queue consumer and producer indices. For a single completion queue implementation, these indices are contained in registers

**COMPLETIONQUEUE1CONSUMERINDEX** and **COMPLETIONQUEUE1PRODUCERINDEX**. The consumer index points to the next Receive Completion Descriptor which has not yet been processed by the driver. In this Receive Completion Descriptor, the **ENDINDEX** field is an index to the Receive Buffer Descriptor which contains the packet just received. The driver uses this index to extract the Receive Buffer containing the packet just received. The packet length and receive status are also contained in the Completion Descriptor.

### Example:

```
// Windows NT example
// Receive Interrupt Handling Pseudocode
// This example is for the polling model
// Illustrates the use of a single Receive Completion Queue and Receive Buffer
// Queue
// Process the receive interrupt
// Read the Completion Queue pointer registers
AIC6915_READ_REG(Adapter->RegisterBaseVa->CompletionQueue1ProducerIndex,
                  &CompletionQueue1ProducerValue);
AIC6915_READ_REG(Adapter->RegisterBaseVa->CompletionQueue1ConsumerIndex,
                  &CompletionQueue1ConsumerValue);

// Get the Receive Completion Queue producer and consumer index fields
RxComQProducerIndex =
    CompletionQueue1ProducerValue.RxCompletionQ1ProducerIndex;
RxComQConsumerIndex =
    CompletionQueue1ConsumerValue.RxCompletionQ1ConsumerIndex;
// We got a receive interrupt. Process all Completion Queue entries until
// we're caught up.
while (RxComQConsumerIndex != RxComQProducerIndex )
{
    // Get the completion descriptor pointed to by the current consumer index
    RxCompletionDesc = Adapter->RxCompletionDesc[RxComQConsumerIndex];

    // Get the buffer descriptor index
    RxDescIndex = RxCompletionDesc->EndIndex;

    // Get the receive status and packet length
    RxStatus      = (USHORT)RxCompletionDesc->Status1;
    Length        = (USHORT)RxCompletionDesc->Length;
    // Using the EndIndex in the completion descriptor, get the current
    // receive buffer
```

```
// RxBufferRing structure contains pointers to physical and virtual
// buffer addresses, and flush buffer address
CurrentRxBuffer = Adapter->RxBufferRing[RxDescIndex];
// Indicate the packet to the protocol (operating system specific).
NdisMethIndicateReceive(...CurrentRxBuffer...);
// For Windows NT

// We've finished with that receive buffer, increment the consumer index
RxComQConsumerIndex++;
// Roll over if necessary
RxComQConsumerIndex %= NUMBER_OF_RX_COMPLETION_DESC;
} // while ( RxComQConsumerIndex != RxComQProducerIndex

// We have processed all current entries in the Receive Completion Descriptor
// Queue
// Give the processed Rx completion descriptors back to the AIC-6915
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(Adapter->RegisterBaseVa->CompletionQueue1ConsumerIndex,
                  CompletionQueue1ConsumerValue);
// Clear the valid bit for the last descriptor we just indicated up (polling
// model)
Adapter->RxDesc[RxDescIndex]->Valid = 0;
// We need to keep track of the receive descriptors and update the end of the
// queue with the Valid bit
// Set the previous last descriptor to valid
Adapter->RxDesc[Adapter->RxDescQProducerIndex]->Valid = 1;
Adapter->RxDescQProducerIndex = RxDescIndex;

// We're done with receives!
```

## Transmit Process

The transmit process in the AIC-6915 utilizes the producer-consumer model. It is based on a transmit completion queue and transmit buffers. The relationship between Completion and Buffer Descriptors is discussed below.

### Transmit Completion Descriptor Queue

When the AIC-6915 has finished a transmit operation, it places information about that transmitted Buffer Descriptor in the Transmit Completion Descriptor Queue and generates either a **TxDMA**DONE interrupt, a **TxFRAME**COMPLETE interrupt, or a **TxQUEUE**DONE interrupt, depending on which interrupt has been enabled in the driver. If dual transmit queues are implemented, a single Transmit Completion Descriptor Queue is used by both queues.

The number of Transmit Completion Descriptors is fixed at 1024. There are two types of Completion Descriptors. Both types may either be 4 bytes or 8 bytes in size. The **TxCOMPLETION**SIZE field in register **TxCOMPLETION**QUEUECTRL is used to select the descriptor size. The first descriptor type is a DMA complete entry, while the other type is a transmit complete entry. The type which is implemented depends upon the type of



transmit completion interrupt which is enabled. The Transmit Completion Descriptors are described in more detail below.

## Transmit Completion Descriptor Types

### DMA Complete Transmit Completion Descriptor

This four byte descriptor contains an identifier of 100b, which denotes a DMA complete entry. It also includes a time stamp field, representing the 13 least significant bits of the 32-bit timer. A 1-bit priority field indicates the high or low priority queue into which the corresponding transmit descriptor was placed. This field is useful only if two Transmit Buffer Descriptor Queues are implemented. The last field in the descriptor is an index to the Transmit Buffer Descriptor which contains the packet just transmitted. This index, which is an address index, must be converted to a software index before the driver uses it to retrieve the Transmit Buffer Descriptor. The address index is incremented by the size of the Transmit Buffer Descriptor. Therefore, the driver must divide the address index by the size of the Transmit Buffer Descriptor before using it as an index into software arrays. For clarification on this concept, refer to both the code segment below, and the Receive Architecture section of this manual.

### Transmit Complete Transmit Completion Descriptor

This four byte descriptor contains an identifier of 101b, which denotes a Transmit Complete entry. It also includes the transmit status. A 1-bit priority field indicates the high or low priority queue into which the corresponding transmit descriptor was placed. This field is useful only if two Transmit Buffer Descriptor Queues are implemented. The last field in the descriptor is an index to the Transmit Buffer Descriptor which contains the packet just transmitted. This index, which is an address index, must be converted to a software index before the driver uses it to retrieve the Transmit Buffer Descriptor. The address index is incremented by the size of the Transmit Buffer Descriptor. Therefore, the driver must divide the address index by the size of the Transmit Buffer Descriptor before using it as an index into software arrays. For clarification on this concept, refer to both the code segment below, and the Receive Architecture section of this manual.

## Transmit Buffer Descriptor Queue

Four different Transmit Buffer Descriptor types are available in the AIC-6915. The developer should choose the type best optimized for the operating system environment. The maximum size of the Transmit Buffer Descriptor Queue is 16 KByte. The queue is variable size and the end is defined by the setting of the **END** bit in the Buffer Descriptor. The **END** bit is set only for the first buffer in the last packet in the queue. For example, suppose that the operating system passes a packet containing 3 buffers to the driver. If the driver has determined that this packet will not completely fit into the descriptor queue, this packet will be the last packet in the queue. The driver must set the **END** bit for the first Transmit Buffer Descriptor used to transmit this packet. If a Type 0 descriptor is used, and all three buffers are placed in a single descriptor, the **END** bit is set in that descriptor. If a Type 1 descriptor is used, and the three buffers are each placed in a separate Transmit Buffer Descriptor, the **END** bit would be set in only the first descriptor. The next descriptor following the descriptor with the **END** bit set must always be at a Transmit Producer Index of zero.

The Transmit Buffer Descriptor contains the data to be transmitted by the AIC-6915. Since the driver is the producer of Transmit Buffer Descriptors, it is responsible for defining the fragment counts and addresses in the buffer. The exact format is dependent upon the type

of descriptor. These descriptors are outlined below. For a complete description, refer to the Transmit Architecture section.

All hardware indices which reference a Transmit Buffer Descriptor are incremented by a value which is dependent upon the size of the descriptor. The size of the descriptor will vary, depending upon the descriptor type, skip field option, and number of buffers in the descriptor for Type 0 and Type 4 descriptors. Transmit Buffer Descriptors are referenced in two places in hardware - in the Transmit Completion Descriptor, and in the Transmit Producer and Consumer indices (**TxDSCQUEUEPRODUCERINDEX**). However, in software, typically the buffer descriptors are referenced by an index which changes by a value of one for each new descriptor. Therefore, the driver must translate the hardware index to an index suitable for use by the software.

To convert the hardware address index in the Transmit Completion Descriptor to a software array index, divide the address index by the size of the Transmit Buffer Descriptor. To convert the hardware Transmit Producer or Consumer index to a software array index, multiply the hardware index by 8, and then divide by the size of the Transmit Buffer Descriptor in bytes. The Producer and Consumer indices are essentially a count of the number of 8-byte blocks in a Transmit Buffer Descriptor.

### Transmit Buffer Descriptor Types

#### Type 0 descriptor

This descriptor is a frame descriptor for 32-bit transmit descriptors. It is programmed by setting the **TxDSCTYPE** field in register **TxDSCQUEUECTRL** to 000b. An optional skip field is available for use by the driver for storage of pertinent information. The skip field size must be a multiple of 8 bytes. Since this descriptor type is a frame descriptor, it can contain all of the buffers in a given packet. The driver must determine the size of each descriptor to convert the Transmit Producer or Consumer index to a software array index. When calculating the size of this descriptor, include each buffer and its length. The size of a Type 0 descriptor in bytes is calculated using the formula:

$$((\text{NUMBEROFFRAGMENTS} * 8) + 8 + \text{SKIPFIELDBYTES}).$$

For example, assume that a Type 0 descriptor is in use, with an 8-byte skip field. If a packet which contains two fragments is transmitted, the size of the descriptor is  $(\text{NUMBEROFFRAGMENTS} * 8) + 16$  bytes, which is 32 bytes. This includes 8 bytes for the skip field, 4 bytes for the ID header information, 4 bytes for the count of the number of fragments and reserved field, and  $(\text{NUMBEROFFRAGMENTS} * 8)$  or 16 bytes for the buffer addresses and length fields.

To convert the hardware Transmit Producer or Consumer index to a software index, multiply the hardware index by 8, and then divide by the calculated size of the descriptor. Refer to the Transmit DMA Buffer Descriptor Queue section in the Transmit Architecture chapter for a description of all fields in this descriptor type.

#### Type 1 descriptor

This descriptor is a buffer descriptor for use with 32-bit transmit descriptors. It is programmed by setting the **TxDSCTYPE** field in register **TxDSCQUEUECTRL** to 001b. Each descriptor contains a single 4-byte buffer address. An optional skip field is available for use by the driver for storage of pertinent information. The skip field size must be a multiple of 8 bytes. The driver must determine the size of each descriptor to convert the

Transmit Producer or Consumer index to a software array index. The size of a Type 1 descriptor in bytes is calculated using the formula:

$$(8 + \text{SKIPFIELDBYTES}).$$

For example, assume that a Type 1 descriptor is in use, with a 16-byte skip field. The size of the descriptor is then 24 bytes. This includes 16 bytes for the skip field, 4 bytes for the ID header and 4 bytes for the buffer address.

To convert the hardware Transmit Producer or Consumer index to a software index, multiply the hardware index by 8, and then divide by the calculated size of the descriptor. Refer to the Transmit DMA Buffer Descriptor Queue section in the Transmit Architecture chapter for a description of all fields in this descriptor type.

#### Type 2 descriptor

The Type 2 descriptor is a buffer descriptor for use with 64-bit descriptors. It is programmed by setting the **TxDDESCTYPE** field in register **TxDDESCQUEUECTRL** to 010b. It is equivalent to the Type 1 descriptor, but with an 8-byte buffer address field instead of a 4-byte address. In order to preserve the descriptor size in multiples of 8 bytes, there is a 4-byte reserved field. The size of this descriptor in bytes is calculated by:

$$(16 + \text{SKIPFIELDBYTES}).$$

The ID header consumes 4 bytes, the reserved field is 4 bytes, and the buffer address is 8 bytes.

To convert the hardware Transmit Producer or Consumer index to a software index, multiply the hardware index by 8, and then divide by the calculated size of the descriptor. Refer to the Transmit DMA Buffer Descriptor Queue section in the Transmit Architecture chapter for a description of all fields in this descriptor type.

#### Type 3 descriptor

This descriptor type is reserved and is currently not available for use. The developer must not select this descriptor type.

#### Type 4 descriptor

This descriptor is a frame descriptor for use with 32-bit Transmit Buffer Descriptors. It is programmed by setting the **TxDDESCTYPE** field in register **TxDDESCQUEUECTRL** to 100b. It is similar to the Type 0 descriptor. However, the buffer length and buffer address fields are reversed. This buffer descriptor is for use with DOS or OS/2 drivers, to take advantage of the frame descriptor format for these operating systems. An optional skip field is available for use by the driver for storage of pertinent information. The skip field size must be a multiple of 8 bytes. Since this descriptor type is a frame descriptor, it can contain all of the buffers in a given packet. The driver must determine the size of each descriptor to convert the Transmit Producer or Consumer index to a software array index. When calculating the size of this descriptor, include each buffer and its length. The size of a Type 0 descriptor in bytes is calculated using the formula:

$$((\text{NUMBEROFFRAGMENTS} * 8) + 8 + \text{SKIPFIELDBYTES}).$$

For example, assume that a Type 0 descriptor is in use, with an 8-byte skip field. If a packet which contains three fragments is transmitted, the size of the descriptor is  $(\text{NUMBEROFFRAGMENTS} * 8) + 16$  bytes, which is 40 bytes. This includes 8 bytes for the skip field, 8 bytes for the ID header and the count of the number of fragments, and  $(\text{NUMBEROFFRAGMENTS} * 8)$  or 24 bytes for the buffer addresses and length fields.

To convert the hardware Transmit Producer or Consumer index to a software index, multiply the hardware index by 8, and then divide by the calculated size of the descriptor. Refer to the Transmit DMA Buffer Descriptor Queue section in the Transmit Architecture chapter for a description of all fields in this descriptor type.

## Two Transmit Queues

Only one Transmit Completion Descriptor Queue is available. Two Transmit Buffer Descriptor Queues are available, and are referred to as the low and high priority queues. Since the software is the producer of Transmit Buffer Descriptors, it is the responsibility of the driver to determine the priority of a given Transmit Buffer and to place it in the appropriate queue.

If only one Transmit Buffer Descriptor Queue is needed, either the low or high priority queue may be used, as defined in the driver. When the transmit resource is returned to the driver, the queue is indicated in the *Priority* bit in the Completion Descriptor.

## Transmit Producer-Consumer Model

The AIC-6915 uses a producer-consumer model to manage transmit resources. The driver is the producer of transmit packets, so the Transmit Buffer Descriptor producer index must be maintained by software. The hardware is the consumer of transmit buffers, and is responsible for maintaining the Transmit Buffer Descriptor consumer index. The AIC-6915 generates a Transmit Done or Transmit DMA interrupt and provides information in the Transmit Completion Descriptor Queue about the packet just transmitted. Therefore, the AIC-6915 is the producer of Transmit Completion Descriptors, and software is the consumer.

When a descriptor has been filled with the transmit data, a new Transmit Producer Index (*TxDescQueueProducerIndex*, offset A0h) is written to inform the AIC-6915 to initiate the transmit process. The value written to this register is in multiples of the number of 8-byte blocks in the Transmit Buffer Descriptor. Therefore, the value of the Producer Index depends upon the size of the Transmit Buffer Descriptor. For example, if a Type 1 descriptor is specified with no skip field, each new transmit would cause the Transmit Producer Index to be incremented by 1 since the total descriptor size is 8 bytes. For a Type 0 descriptor with no skip field, the Transmit Producer Index is incremented by (*NumberOfFragments* + 1) for each packet. This is because each fragment uses eight bytes in the descriptor, and 8 additional bytes at the start of the descriptor contain the number of fragments and other information. A macro is the simplest way to implement this index calculation in the driver. Refer to the Transmit Buffer Descriptor Queue section above, and to the DDK for an example.

The polling model is not available for transmit operation.

## Transmit Initialization

The AIC-6915 provides a set of registers which must be initialized in preparation for transmitting packets. These registers and the fields which must be initialized in the driver are summarized below. Register bits which are not explicitly described here may be left at the default reset value. The developer must determine if these default values need to be modified for the driver under development. These registers may be initialized in any order. Refer to Chapter 7 for more detailed information on these registers.

- 1 **TXDESCQUEUECTRL** (offset 90h): This register provides information about the Transmit Buffer Descriptor Queue. This includes the descriptor type.

Required Fields:

- **SkipLength**: The driver may specify a field for software usage at the beginning of each Transmit Buffer. This length must be a multiple of 8 bytes. The driver may store any information in this field. It is most useful for storing data provided when the operating system first initiated the transmit, so that this information may be referenced when the transmit resources are returned to the operating system. This field is optional and may be set to zero.
- **TxDescQueue64bitAddr = 0**: This should be set to 0 for all 32-bit driver environments.
- **TxDescType**: This field designates the Transmit Buffer Descriptor Type. Four choices are available. The operating system environment usually dictates the choice of descriptor.

- 2 **HIPRTXDESCQUEUEBASEADDR** (offset 94h): This register initializes the address of the high priority Transmit Buffer Descriptor Queue. If only one queue is implemented, it may be either the low or high priority queue. In this case, there is no difference between the queues. Note that there is only one Transmit Completion Descriptor Queue.

Required Fields:

- **HighPriorityTxDescQueueBaseAddress**: This field contains the high 24 bits of the buffer address, as allocated from the operating system. If the only queue used is the low priority queue, this register need not be initialized.

- 3 **LOPRTXDESCQUEUEBASEADDR** (offset 98h): This register initializes the address of the low priority Transmit Buffer Descriptor Queue. In this case, there is no difference between the queues.

Required Fields:

- **LowPriorityTxDescQueuebaseAddress**: This field contains the high 24 bits of the buffer address, as allocated from the operating system. If the only queue used is the high priority queue, this register need not be initialized.

- 4 **TXDESCQUEUEHIGHADDR** (offset 9Ch): This register contains the high 32 bits of the Transmit Buffer Descriptor Queue when using 64-bit addressing. It applies to both the low and high priority queues.

Required Fields:

- **TXDESCQUEUEHIGHADDR = 0**: In most operating system environments, this value is set to zero.

- 5 **TXDESCQUEUEPRODUCERINDEX** (offset A0h): This register contains the producer index for both the high and low priority Transmit Buffer Descriptor Queues. These fields are incremented in software whenever the driver has prepared a packet for transmission. The producer index is more appropriately referred to as an offset. It is an offset to the next packet in the Transmit Buffer Descriptor Queue, in units of 8 bytes, and therefore is dependent upon the type of descriptor.

Required Fields:

- HiPrTxProducerIndex = 0: The producer index should be initialized to zero, which is the reset value.
- LoPrTxProducerIndex = 0: The producer index should be initialized to zero, which is the reset value.

- 6 **TXDESCQUEUECONSUMERINDEX** (offset A4h): This register contains the consumer index for both the high and low priority Transmit Buffer Descriptor Queues. These fields are incremented whenever the AIC-6915 transmits a packet. The consumer index, just as the producer index, is more appropriately referred to as an offset. It is an offset to the next packet in the Transmit Buffer Descriptor Queue, in units of 8 bytes, and therefore is dependent upon the type of descriptor.

Required Fields:

- HiPrTxConsumerIndex = 0: The consumer index should be initialized to zero, which is the reset value.
- LoPrTxConsumerIndex = 0: The consumer index should be initialized to zero, which is the reset value.

- 7 **TXFRAMECTRL** (offset B0h): This register is normally not changed by the driver.

Required Fields:

- TransmitThreshold: If significant transmit underruns occur, it may be necessary to increase the value of the transmit threshold.

- 8 **COMPLETIONQUEUEHIGHADDR** (offset B4h): This value is used to initialize the high 32 bits of the address of all the completion queues. It is set only if 64-bit addressing is used.

Required Fields:

- CompQueueHighAddr = 0: Set the high 32 bits of the completion queue addresses to zero for 32-bit addressing.

- 9 **TXCOMPLETIONQUEUECTRL** (offset B8h): This register is used to initialize the Transmit Completion Descriptor Queue.

Required Fields:

- TxCompletionSize: Either a 4 byte or an 8 bytes Transmit Completion Descriptor is available.
- TxCompletion64bitAddress = 0: This is set to zero for 32-bit environments.
- TxCompletionBaseAddress: Initialize the high 24 bits of the low 32 bits of the Transmit Completion Descriptor Queue base address.

- 10 **COMPLETIONQUEUE1CONSUMERINDEX** (offset C4h): This register contains both the Receive and Transmit Completion Descriptor Queue consumer indices.

**Required Fields:**

- RxCompletionQ1ConsumerIndex = 0: Initialize the Receive Completion Descriptor Queue 1 consumer index to zero. Note: this entry is also covered in the Receive Initialization section.
- TxCompletionConsumerIndex = 0: Initialize the Transmit Completion Descriptor Queue consumer index to zero.

- 11 COMPLETIONQUEUE1PRODUCERINDEX** (offset C8h): This register contains both the Receive and Transmit Completion Descriptor Queue producer indices.

**Required Fields:**

- RxCompletionQ1ProducerIndex = 0: Initialize the Receive Completion Descriptor Queue 1 producer index to zero. Note: this entry is also covered in the Receive Initialization section.
- TxCompletionProducerIndex = 0: Initialize the Transmit Completion Descriptor Queue producer index to zero.

- 12 RXCOMPLETIONQ2PTRS** (offset CCh): This register is used only if two receive completion queues are implemented. In this case, RxCompletionQ2ConsumerIndex should be initialized to zero.

**Example:**

```
// Windows NT driver example
// Single Transmit Completion and Buffer Descriptor Queues
// Type 1 32 bit buffer descriptors with an 8-byte skip field

// First, setup all fields in the descriptor control register
// This includes the descriptor type, minimum spacing, and skip length
TxDescQCtrlValue.TxDescType = 1;
// basic 32 bit buffer descriptor
TxDescQCtrlValue.DisableTxCompletion = 0;
// do not disable TX interrupts
TxDescQCtrlValue.MinFrameDescSpacing = 0;
// no restrictions
TxDescQCtrlValue.TxDescQ64bitAddr = 0;
// using 32 bit descriptors
TxDescQCtrlValue.TxDmaBurstSize =
    Adapter->TxDmaBurstSize;
// from registry
TxDescQCtrlValue.SkipLength = 1;
// 8 byte skip field length
TxDescQCtrlValue.TxHighPriorityFifoThreshold =
    Adapter->TxHighPriorityFifoThreshold;
// from registry
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(TxDescQCtrl, TxDescQCtrlValue);
// We're using a single buffer descriptor queue
// Use the low priority queue (could use either one)
```

```
// Set up the low 32 bits of the low priority transmit descriptor queue
// base address
LoPrTxDescQBaseAddrValue =
    NdisGetPhysicalAddressLow(Adapter->TxDescRing.AlignedPa);
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(LoPrTxDescQBaseAddr, LoPrTxDescQBaseAddrValue);
// Set up the high 32 bits of address - it's 0 since we're not using
// 64 bit addresses
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(TxDescQHighAddr, 0);

// Set the upper 32 bits of address of all the completion queues
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(CompletionQHighAddr, 0);
// Initialize the Producer and Consumer indices
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(TxDescQueueProducerIndex, 0);
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(TxDescQueueConsumerIndex, 0);
// Get interrupt on transmit complete, not DMA complete.
TxFrameCtrlValue = 0;
TxFrameCtrlValue.TxCompletionDescAfterTxComplete = 0;
TxFrameCtrlValue.TransmitThreshold = Adapter->TransmitThreshold;
// from registry
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(TxFrameCtrl, TxFrameCtrlValue);
// Set up the TxCompletionQueueCtrl register
TxCompletionQCtrlValue.TxCompletionQThreshold =
    Adapter->TxCompletionQThreshold;
// from registry
TxCompletionQCtrlValue.CommonQMode = 0;
// do not use common TX and RX
// completion queue
TxCompletionQCtrlValue.TxCompletionSize = 0;
// 4 byte completion descriptor
TxCompletionQCtrlValue.TxCompletionProducerWe = 0;
// Software can't write TX
// producer index
TxCompletionQCtrlValue.TxCompletion64bitAddress = 0;
// do not use 64 bit addressing
// Set up the low 32 bits of the Transmit completion queue base address
TxCompletionQCtrlValue.b.TxCompletionBaseAddress =
    NdisGetPhysicalAddressLow(Adapter->TxCompletionQ.AlignedPa) >> 8;
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(TxCompletionQCtrl, TxCompletionQCtrlValue.reg);
// Initialize TX and RX Completion Queue Producer and Consumer indices
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(CompletionQ1ConsumerIndex, 0);
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(CompletionQ1ProducerIndex, 0);
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(RxCompletionQ2Ptrs, 0);

// Transmit Initialization is complete!
```



## Transmit Handling

In the code fragment below, the operating system has called the transmit routine with a packet to be transmitted. The driver must set up the Transmit Buffer Descriptor(s) for all buffers in this packet, and then instruct the AIC-6915 controller to transmit the packet.

### Example:

```
// Windows NT driver example
// Type 1 Transmit Buffer Descriptor
// Single Transmit Buffer Descriptor Queue (low priority)
// 8 byte skip field
// Assume the operating system has notified us that we are to transmit
// "Packet"
// Read in the current producer index register
AIC6915_READ_REG(Adapter->RegisterBaseVa->TxDescQProducerIndex,
                  &TxDescQProducerIndexValue);

// Pull the current descriptor index out of the producer index. The producer
// index points to the next entry in the descriptor queue in units of 8
// bytes. In this example, we are using
// Type 1 descriptors with an 8 byte skip field. The descriptor size is
// therefore 16 bytes. In
// units of 8 bytes, each descriptor is indexed by 2.
CurrentTxDescIndex = (TxDescQProducerIndexValue.LoPrTxProducerIndex * 8) /
                    sizeof(TransmitBufferDescriptor);

// Get the first buffer in this packet
// This is an operating system-specific call
NdisQueryPacket(
    Packet,
    &PhysicalSegmentCount,
    &NdisBufferCount,
    &CurrentBuffer,
    &TotalDataLength);

FirstBuffer = TRUE;
// Figure out if we will need to roll the queue for this packet
if (CurrentTxDescIndex+PhysicalSegmentCount >=AIC6915_NUMBER_OF_TxDESC-1)
    Rollover = TRUE;

// Loop over all buffers in this packet. Use one Transmit Buffer per packet
// buffer.
// while (CurrentBuffer)
{
    // This example utilizes map registers to translate the logical address
    // into a physical buffer address
    // Get the physical address segments for the current buffer
    NdisMStartBufferPhysicalMapping(
        Adapter->MiniportAdapterHandle,
        CurrentBuffer,
```

```
        Adapter->MapRegisterIndex,
        TRUE,
        PhysicalSegmentArray,
        &BufferPhysicalSegments);
// Put each physical segment for this buffer into a Transmit Buffer
// Descriptor
for (ii = 0 ; ii < BufferPhysicalSegments; ii++)
{
    PhysicalAddressUnit = PhysicalSegmentArray[ii] ;
    // Get a local copy of this Transmit Buffer Descriptor
    TxDesc = Adapter->TxDesc[CurrentTxDescIndex];
    // We only fill in the NumberOfFragments field and the owning packet
    // for the descriptor pointing to the first fragment of the first
    // buffer for a Type 1 descriptor
    TxDesc->DWORD0.NumFragms = 0;
    if ( (ii == 0) && FirstBuffer )
    {
        // In the Skip Field portion of the Transmit Buffer (the Reserved
        // field), save the address of the originating packet. This will be
        // used later
        // when we process the Transmit Complete interrupt.
        TxDesc->Reserved.OwningPacket = Packet;
        FirstBuffer = FALSE;
        // Remember where this packet started
        PacketStartIndex = CurrentTxDescIndex;
        PacketStartTxDesc = Adapter->TxDesc[PacketStartIndex];
    }
    TxDesc->BufferAddress =
        NdisGetPhysicalAddressLow(PhysicalAddressUnit.PhysicalAddress);
    TxDesc->DWORD0.Length = PhysicalAddressUnit.Length;
    TxDesc->DWORD0.End = 0;
    // Keep track of the number of fragments in the first descriptor
    PacketStartTxDesc->DWORD0.NumFragms++;
    CurrentTxDescIndex++;
    // If we're approaching the end of the descriptor queue, roll
    // over.
    if (Rollover)
    {
        // Set the end bit - in the first descriptor for this packet
        PacketStartTxDesc->DWORD0.End = 1;
        CurrentTxDescIndex = 0;
        Rollover = False;
    }
}
// Get the next buffer in this packet
NdisGetNextBuffer(CurrentBuffer,
```

```

        &CurrentBuffer);
    } // while (CurrentBuffer)

    // We've placed all the buffers in this packet into Transmit Buffer
    // Descriptors.
    // We're ready to tell the chip to transmit the packet.
    // Advance the Tx Producer Index causing the chip to transmit the packet out.
    // The Producer index is incremented by units of 8 bytes. For this example,
    // we are using a Type 1 descriptor (8 bytes) with an 8 byte skip field.
    // Therefore, we must increment the producer index by 2 for each buffer
    // transmitted
    TxDescQProducerIndexValue.LoPrTxProducerIndex =
        (CurrentTxDescIndex * sizeof(TransmitBufferDescriptor) / 8;
    // and write the updated register value back to the chip
    AIC6915_WRITE_REG(Adapter->RegisterbaseVa->TxDescQueueProducerIndex,
        TxDescQProducerIndexValue);

    // Our transmit is complete!

```

## Transmit Completion Interrupt Handling

After the AIC-6915 has transmitted a packet, it places that packet in the Transmit Completion Descriptor Queue and initiates a **TxFRAMECOMPLETE** interrupt or a **TxDMDONE** interrupt. The driver must process this interrupt and return the transmitted packet resource to the operating system. In the code fragment below, we have received a transmit complete interrupt.

### Example:

```

// Windows NT example
// Single Transmit Completion and Buffer Descriptor Queue
// 32-bit addressing, 8-byte skip field

// Read the Completion QueueProducer and Consumer indices
AIC6915_READ_REG(CompletionQueue1ProducerIndex,
    &CompletionQueue1ProducerReg);
AIC6915_READ_REG(CompletionQueue1ConsumerIndex,
    &CompletionQueue1ConsumerReg);
TxComQProducerIndex =
    CompletionQueue1ProducerReg.b.TxCompletionProducerIndex;
TxComQConsumerIndex =
    CompletionQueue1ConsumerReg.b.TxCompletionConsumerIndex;
// Repeat until we've processed all transmit complete entries
while ( TxComQConsumerIndex != TxComQProducerIndex )
{
    // Get the TX Complete entry
    TxCompletionDesc = Adapter->TxCompletionDesc[TxComQConsumerIndex];
    // Get the TX buffer descriptor index from the completion descriptor.

```

```
// The index is a multiple of the size of the Transmit Buffer Descriptor.
IndexToDescriptor = TxCompletionDesc->ConsumerIndex/
                    sizeof(AIC6915_TX_DESC);
TxDesc = Adapter->TxDesc[IndexToDescriptor];
// Return the packet to the operating system.
// This is the packet given to us by the operating system when the
// transmit was first initiated. The packet was stored in the skip field
// at that time.
NdisMSendComplete( Adapter->MiniportAdapterHandle,
                   TxDesc->Reserved.OwningPacket,
                   NDIS_STATUS_SUCCESS
                   );
TxComQConsumerIndex++;
TxComQConsumerIndex %= AIC6915_NUMBER_OF_TX_COMPLETION_DESC;
} // while (TxComQConsumerIndex != TxComQProducerIndex)
// Give the Tx completion descriptors we've processed back to the AIC-6915.
AIC6915_READ_REG(CompletionQ1ConsumerIndex, &CompletionQ1ConsumerReg);
CompletionQ1ConsumerReg.TxCompletionConsumerIndex =
                    TxComQConsumerIndex;
AIC6915_WRITE_REG(CompletionQ1ConsumerIndex, CompletionQ1ConsumerReg);

// We're finished with all Transmit Complete processing!
```

## AIC-6915 DDK Features

Table 8-1 is a list of the major features available in the AIC-6915 and demonstrated in the DDK.

Table 8-1. AIC-6915 DDK Features

Feature	Status	Comments
Low/Hi priority Tx Buffer Descriptor Queues	Option to implement one or two queues	Set through #define in A6915HRD.H
Low/Hi priority Rx Buffer Descriptor Queues	Option to implement one or two queues	Set through #define in A6915HRD.H
Low/Hi priority Rx Completion Descriptor Queues	Option to implement one or two queues	Set through #define in A6915HRD.H
Size of Rx Buffer Descriptor Queue	Option to 256 or 2048 entry receive buffer	Set through #define in A6915HRD.H
Skip Field	Implemented in transmit buffer descriptors	8-byte skip field
Shared Completion Queue for Tx and Rx	Not Implemented	
Producer/Consumer Model	Implemented	Demonstrated in Tx code
Polling Receive Model	Implemented	
Power Management	Not implemented	
Wakeup Mode	Not implemented	
VLAN Mode	Not implemented	
Additional Interrupts	Not implemented	
Perfect Address Filtering	Implemented	
Hash Filtering	Implemented	In NDIS 5.0 driver
TCP Checksum For Transmitted Packets	Implemented	In NDIS 5.0 driver
Transmit Buffer Descriptor Type	Type 1 implemented	Specific to operating system
Transmit Completion Descriptor Type	32-bit descriptor is implemented	
Receive Buffer Descriptor Type	32-bit descriptor is implemented	
Receive Completion Descriptor Type	Type 0 is implemented	Specific to operating system
Statistics	Implemented	
Transmit and Receive Flow Control	Not implemented	

\*Additional interrupts not enabled in DDK driver:

GpioInt, StatisticWrapInt, PhyInt, AbNormalInterrupt, GeneralTimerInt, SoftInt, RxCompletionQueue1Int, TxCompletionQueueInt, PciInt, DmaErrInt, TxDataLowInt, RxOverrunInt, RxQ1LowBuffersInt, TxDmaDoneInt, TxQueueDoneInt, EarlyRxQ2Int, EarlyRxQ1Int, RxQ2DoneInt, RxGfpNoResponseInt, RxQ2LowBuffersInt, NoTxChecksumInt, TxLowPrMismatchInt, TxHiPrMismatchInt, GfpRxInt, GfpTxInt, PciPadInt

## DDK Development Environment

The drivers contained in the DDK were written for the Windows NT environment. There is an NDIS 3.0/4.0 driver and an NDIS 5.0 driver in the DDK. They were developed using Version 5.0 of the Microsoft Visual C++ compiler. When using this compiler version, the /Ox optimization cannot be used in a free build. Using the default optimization of /Oxs results in some incorrect code generation. The drivers have been built and tested using both the NT 3.51, NT 4.0, and NT 5.0 versions of the SDK and DDK.

